

# Rational homotopy theory of automorphisms of manifolds

by

ALEXANDER BERGLUND

*Stockholm University  
Stockholm, Sweden*

IB MADSEN

*University of Copenhagen  
Copenhagen, Denmark*

## Contents

1. Introduction . . . . .	68
Acknowledgments . . . . .	77
2. Quillen’s rational homotopy theory . . . . .	77
2.1. Quillen’s dg Lie algebra . . . . .	77
2.2. The Quillen spectral sequence . . . . .	78
2.3. Functoriality for unbased maps . . . . .	79
2.4. Formality and collapse of the Quillen spectral sequence . . . . .	81
3. Classification of fibrations . . . . .	81
3.1. Fibrations of topological spaces . . . . .	82
3.2. Fibrations of dg Lie algebras . . . . .	82
3.3. Relative fibrations . . . . .	85
3.4. Derivations and mapping spaces . . . . .	85
3.5. Homotopy automorphisms of manifolds . . . . .	90
4. Block diffeomorphisms . . . . .	97
4.1. The surgery fibration . . . . .	97
4.2. Fundamental homotopy fibrations . . . . .	104
4.3. A partial linearization of $\widetilde{\text{Diff}}_{\partial}(M)$ . . . . .	107
4.4. The rational homotopy theory of $B\widetilde{\text{Diff}}_{\partial, \varepsilon}(M)$ . . . . .	116
5. Automorphisms of highly connected manifolds . . . . .	123
5.1. Wall’s classification of highly connected manifolds . . . . .	124
5.2. Mapping class groups . . . . .	126
5.3. Equivariant rational homotopy type . . . . .	128
5.4. Free and based homotopy automorphisms . . . . .	130

6. On the structure of derivation Lie algebras . . . . .	133
6.1. Sp-modules . . . . .	133
6.2. On the Lie operad . . . . .	137
7. Homological stability . . . . .	142
7.1. Polynomial functors and homological stability . . . . .	143
7.2. Homological stability for homotopy automorphisms . . . . .	146
7.3. Homological stability for block diffeomorphisms . . . . .	150
8. Stable cohomology . . . . .	155
8.1. $\kappa$ -classes and the stable cohomology of the diffeomorphism group	155
8.2. Borel's calculation of the stable cohomology of arithmetic groups	156
8.3. Relation between Borel classes and $\kappa$ -classes . . . . .	157
8.4. The stable cohomology of homotopy automorphisms . . . . .	159
8.5. The stable cohomology of the block diffeomorphism group . .	163
9. Graph complexes . . . . .	164
9.1. $\Sigma$ -modules . . . . .	165
9.2. Invariant theory and matchings . . . . .	167
9.3. The graph complex . . . . .	170
Appendix A. Cohomology of arithmetic groups . . . . .	175
Appendix B. Some elementary homological algebra . . . . .	175
Appendix C. A $\mathbb{Q}$ -local plus construction . . . . .	177
Appendix D. Proof of Theorem 4.18 . . . . .	178
References . . . . .	182

## 1. Introduction

This work examines homotopical and homological properties of groups of automorphisms of simply connected smooth manifolds  $M^n$  with  $\partial M = S^{n-1}$ , for  $n \geq 5$ . We study three types of automorphism groups, namely the homotopy automorphisms  $\text{aut}_\partial(M)$ , the block diffeomorphisms  $\widetilde{\text{Diff}}_\partial(M)$  and the diffeomorphisms  $\text{Diff}_\partial(M)$ . The subscript  $\partial$  indicates that we consider automorphisms that fix the boundary pointwise. The classifying spaces are related by maps

$$B \text{Diff}_\partial(M) \xrightarrow{I} B \widetilde{\text{Diff}}_\partial(M) \xrightarrow{J} B \text{aut}_\partial(M). \quad (1.1)$$

Let  $\text{aut}_{\partial, \circ}(M)$  denote the connected component of  $\text{aut}_\partial(M)$  that contains the identity, and write  $\widetilde{\text{Diff}}_{\partial, \circ}(M)$  for the subgroup of block diffeomorphisms homotopic to the

identity. For a vector bundle  $\xi$  over  $M$ , let  $\text{aut}_{\partial, \circ}^*(\xi)$  be the topological monoid of diagrams

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \xi & \xrightarrow{\hat{f}} & \xi \\ \downarrow & & \downarrow \\ M & \xrightarrow{f} & M \end{array}$$

with  $f \in \text{aut}_{\partial, \circ}(M)$  and  $\hat{f}$  a fiberwise isomorphism over  $f$  that restricts to the identity on the fiber over the basepoint  $* \in \partial M$ . Then stabilize,

$$\text{aut}_{\partial, \circ}^*(\xi^S) = \text{hocolim}_s \text{aut}_{\partial, \circ}^*(\xi \times \mathbb{R}^s),$$

where the stabilization maps are given by  $(f, \hat{f}) \mapsto (f, \hat{f} \times \text{id}_{\mathbb{R}})$ .

**THEOREM 1.1.** *For a simply connected smooth compact manifold  $M$  of dimension  $n \geq 5$  with  $\partial M = S^{n-1}$  and tangent bundle  $\tau_M$ , the differential gives rise to a map*

$$D: B \widetilde{\text{Diff}}_{\partial, \circ}(M) \longrightarrow B \text{aut}_{\partial, \circ}^*(\tau_M^S).$$

*The spaces  $B \widetilde{\text{Diff}}_{\partial, \circ}(M)$  and  $B \text{aut}_{\partial, \circ}^*(\tau_M^S)$  are nilpotent, and the map  $D$  is a rational homotopy equivalence. In particular,*

$$\begin{aligned} H_k(B \widetilde{\text{Diff}}_{\partial, \circ}(M); \mathbb{Q}) &\cong H_k(B \text{aut}_{\partial, \circ}^*(\tau_M^S); \mathbb{Q}), \\ \pi_k(B \widetilde{\text{Diff}}_{\partial, \circ}(M)) \otimes \mathbb{Q} &\cong \pi_k(B \text{aut}_{\partial, \circ}^*(\tau_M^S)) \otimes \mathbb{Q}, \end{aligned}$$

for all  $k$ .

Thus, from the point of view of rational homotopy and homology,  $B \widetilde{\text{Diff}}_{\partial, \circ}(M)$  may be replaced by  $B \text{aut}_{\partial, \circ}^*(\tau_M^S)$ . Building on Quillen's and Sullivan's rational homotopy theory and subsequent work of Schlessinger–Stasheff and Tanré, we proceed to construct a differential graded (dg) Lie algebra model of the latter space. Consider the desuspension of the reduced rational homology,

$$V = s^{-1} \widetilde{H}^*(M; \mathbb{Q}).$$

There is a differential  $\delta$  on the free graded Lie algebra  $\mathbb{L}(V)$  such that  $(\mathbb{L}(V), \delta)$  is a minimal dg Lie algebra model for  $M$ . Moreover, there is a distinguished cycle  $\omega \in \mathbb{L}(V)$  that represents the inclusion of the boundary sphere. Write  $\text{Der}_{\omega} \mathbb{L}(V)$  for the dg Lie algebra of derivations  $\theta$  on  $\mathbb{L}(V)$  such that  $\theta(\omega) = 0$ , with differential

$$[\delta, \theta] = \delta \circ \theta - (-1)^{|\theta|} \theta \circ \delta,$$

and let  $\text{Der}_\omega^+ \mathbb{L}(V)$  denote the sub dg Lie algebra of positive-degree derivations such that  $[\delta, \theta] = 0$  if  $\theta$  is of degree 1.

Consider the graded vector space  $P = \pi_*(\Omega BO) \otimes \mathbb{Q}$  and fix generators

$$q_i \in \pi_{4i-1}(\Omega BO) \otimes \mathbb{Q}$$

by the equation

$$\langle p_i, \sigma(q_i) \rangle = 1,$$

where  $p_i \in H^{4i}(BO; \mathbb{Q})$  is the  $i$ th Pontryagin class and  $\sigma(q_i) \in \pi_{4i}(BO) \otimes \mathbb{Q}$  is the suspension. Let  $p_i(\tau_M) \in H^{4i}(M; \mathbb{Q})$  denote the Pontryagin classes of the tangent bundle  $\tau_M$  of  $M$ . There is a distinguished element of degree  $-1$  in the tensor product  $\tilde{H}^*(M; \mathbb{Q}) \otimes P$ ,

$$\tau = \sum_i p_i(\tau_M) \otimes q_i.$$

The action of  $\text{Der}_\omega^+ \mathbb{L}(V)$  on  $\mathbb{L}(V)$  induces an action on

$$\mathbb{L}(V)/[\mathbb{L}(V), \mathbb{L}(V)] = s^{-1} \tilde{H}_*(M; \mathbb{Q}),$$

and hence on the tensor product  $\tilde{H}^*(M; \mathbb{Q}) \otimes P$ . We may then form the dg Lie algebra

$$\mathcal{M}^\tau = (\tilde{H}^*(M; \mathbb{Q}) \otimes P)_{\geq 0} \rtimes_\tau \text{Der}_\omega^+ \mathbb{L}(V),$$

where the subscript on the left factor indicates that we discard elements of negative degree. The Lie bracket is given by

$$[(x, \theta), (y, \eta)] = (x \cdot \eta + \theta \cdot y, [\theta, \eta]),$$

where  $x \cdot \eta$  is the action above and  $\theta \cdot y = -(-1)^{|\theta||y|} y \cdot \theta$ . The differential is given by

$$\partial^\tau(x, \theta) = (\tau \cdot \theta, [\delta, \theta]).$$

**THEOREM 1.2.** *For a simply connected smooth compact manifold  $M^n$  with boundary  $\partial M = S^{n-1}$ , we have that*

- (1)  $(\text{Der}_\omega^+ \mathbb{L}(V), [\delta, -])$  is a dg Lie algebra model for  $B \text{aut}_{\partial, \circ}(M)$ ;
- (2)  $(\mathcal{M}^\tau, \partial^\tau)$  is a dg Lie algebra model for  $B \text{aut}_{\partial, \circ}^*(\tau_M^S)$ .

The first part of Theorem 1.2 is proved below as Theorem 3.12 and the second part as Theorem 4.24.

We next focus attention on highly connected manifolds, for which these models simplify dramatically: if  $M$  is  $(d-1)$ -connected and  $2d$ -dimensional for some  $d \geq 3$ , then

$\delta=0$  and the action of  $\text{Der}_\omega^+ \mathbb{L}(V)$  on the reduced homology of  $M$  is trivial, for degree reasons. In these cases, we can also analyze the spectral sequences of the coverings

$$\begin{aligned} B \text{aut}_{\partial, \circ}(M) &\longrightarrow B \text{aut}_{\partial}(M), \\ B \widetilde{\text{Diff}}_{\partial, \circ}(M) &\longrightarrow B \widetilde{\text{Diff}}_{\partial}(M), \end{aligned}$$

which leads to a calculation of the rational cohomology of the base spaces (in a range).

In particular, we consider the generalized surfaces of “genus”  $g$ ,

$$M_{g,1} = \#^g S^d \times S^d \setminus \text{int}(D^{2d}).$$

For  $2d > 4$ , the three spaces in (1.1) are radically different (the case  $2d=4$  is excluded due to the usual difficulties in dimension 4, but see Remark 1.10 below). Still, in all three cases, there is a stable range for the rational cohomology: in degrees less than  $\frac{1}{2}(g-4)$ , the cohomology is independent of  $g$ . This was proved in [29] for  $\text{Diff}_{\partial}(M_{g,1})$  and we prove it for  $\widetilde{\text{Diff}}_{\partial}(M_{g,1})$  and  $\text{aut}_{\partial}(M_{g,1})$  in this paper.<sup>(1)</sup> We then proceed to study the stable cohomologies and the maps between them,

$$H^*(B \text{aut}_{\partial}(M_{\infty,1}); \mathbb{Q}) \xrightarrow{J^*} H^*(B \widetilde{\text{Diff}}_{\partial}(M_{\infty,1}); \mathbb{Q}) \xrightarrow{I^*} H^*(B \text{Diff}_{\partial}(M_{\infty,1}); \mathbb{Q}). \quad (1.2)$$

The desuspension of the reduced homology  $V_g = s^{-1} \widetilde{H}_*(M_{g,1}; \mathbb{Q})$ , equipped with the intersection form  $\langle -, - \rangle$ , is a non-degenerate graded anti-symmetric vector space; it admits a graded basis

$$\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_g, \beta_1, \dots, \beta_g, \quad |\alpha_i| = |\beta_i| = d-1,$$

such that

$$\langle \alpha_i, \alpha_j \rangle = \langle \beta_i, \beta_j \rangle = 0$$

and

$$\langle \alpha_i, \beta_j \rangle = -(-1)^{|\alpha_i| |\beta_j|} \langle \beta_j, \alpha_i \rangle = \delta_{ij}.$$

It follows directly from Theorem 1.2 that

$$\mathfrak{g}_g = \text{Der}_\omega^+ \mathbb{L}(V_g) \quad (1.3)$$

is a dg Lie algebra model for  $B \text{aut}_{\partial, \circ}(M_{g,1})$ , where  $\omega = [\alpha_1, \beta_1] + \dots + [\alpha_g, \beta_g]$ . The differential  $\delta$  is zero, so in particular we get a computation of the rational homotopy groups:

$$\pi_{*+1} B \text{aut}_{\partial}(M_{g,1}) \otimes \mathbb{Q} \cong \text{Der}_\omega^+ \mathbb{L}(V_g), \quad * > 0. \quad (1.4)$$

---

<sup>(1)</sup> In an earlier paper [10] we established a stability range that depended on the dimension of the manifold. The range is greatly improved in this paper.

The Whitehead product on the left-hand side corresponds to the commutator bracket on the right-hand side.

The fundamental group of  $B \operatorname{aut}_{\partial}(M_{g,1})$ , i.e., the homotopy mapping class group, can be determined up to commensurability. The automorphism group,

$$G_g(\mathbb{Q}) = \operatorname{Aut}(V_g, \langle -, - \rangle),$$

is the  $\mathbb{Q}$ -points of an algebraic group, isomorphic to  $\operatorname{Sp}_{2g}(\mathbb{Q})$  or  $O_{g,g}(\mathbb{Q})$ , depending on the parity of  $d$ . In §5.1 we introduce an arithmetic subgroup  $\Gamma_g$  of  $G_g(\mathbb{Q})$  commensurable with the fundamental group of  $B \operatorname{aut}_{\partial}(M_{g,1})$ . The fundamental group surjects onto  $\Gamma_g$ , and under the isomorphism (1.4) the action on the higher homotopy groups corresponds to the evident action of  $\Gamma_g \subset G_g(\mathbb{Q})$  on the right-hand side. Note that the Chevalley–Eilenberg cohomology  $H_{\text{CE}}^*(\mathfrak{g}_g)$  inherits an action of  $\Gamma_g$ .

**THEOREM 1.3.** *Let  $2d \geq 6$ . The stable cohomology of the homotopy automorphisms of  $M_{g,1}$  is given by*

$$H^*(B \operatorname{aut}_{\partial}(M_{\infty,1}); \mathbb{Q}) \cong H^*(\Gamma_{\infty}; \mathbb{Q}) \otimes H_{\text{CE}}^*(\mathfrak{g}_{\infty})^{\Gamma_{\infty}}.$$

The situation for block diffeomorphisms is similar. Let

$$\Pi = \mathbb{Q}\{\pi_i : 4i > d\} \quad (= \pi_{*+d}(BO) \otimes \mathbb{Q}), \quad (1.5)$$

be the graded vector space with basis elements  $\pi_i$  in degree  $4i - d > 0$ . Next, let

$$\mathfrak{a}_g = s^{-1} \Pi \otimes \widetilde{H}_d(M_{g,1}; \mathbb{Q}),$$

considered as an abelian Lie algebra. In the notation of Theorem 1.2, we have that  $\tau = 0$  and  $\delta = 0$ , and moreover the action of  $\operatorname{Der}_{\omega}^+ \mathbb{L}(V)$  on the reduced cohomology  $\widetilde{H}^*(M_{g,1}; \mathbb{Q})$  is trivial for degree reasons. It follows that the higher homotopy groups of the block space are given by

$$\pi_{*+1} B \widetilde{\operatorname{Diff}}_{\partial, \circ}(M_{g,1}) \otimes \mathbb{Q} \cong \mathfrak{g}_g \oplus \mathfrak{a}_g, \quad (1.6)$$

and again the fundamental group acts through the projection onto  $\Gamma_g$ .

**THEOREM 1.4.** *Let  $2d \geq 6$ . The stable cohomology of the block diffeomorphism group of  $M_{g,1}$  is given by*

$$H^*(B \widetilde{\operatorname{Diff}}_{\partial}(M_{\infty,1}); \mathbb{Q}) \cong H^*(\Gamma_{\infty}; \mathbb{Q}) \otimes H_{\text{CE}}^*(\mathfrak{g}_{\infty} \oplus \mathfrak{a}_{\infty})^{\Gamma_{\infty}}.$$

Thus, the calculation of the stable cohomology is reduced to the calculation of the cohomology of arithmetic groups and invariant Lie algebra cohomology.

The stable rational cohomology of arithmetic groups was computed by Borel in [15]. For  $\Gamma_g$  the result reads

$$H^*(\Gamma_\infty; \mathbb{Q}) = \mathbb{Q}[x_1, x_2, \dots],$$

where

$$|x_i| = \begin{cases} 4i-2, & \text{if } d \text{ is odd,} \\ 4i, & \text{if } d \text{ is even.} \end{cases}$$

Serendipitously, the invariant Lie algebra cohomology has been considered by Kontsevich, though for entirely different purposes. Indeed, at least for  $d$  odd, the Lie algebra  $\text{Der}_\omega \mathbb{L}(V_g)$  is the same as the one studied by Kontsevich in his work on formal non-commutative symplectic geometry [39], [38]. Extending Kontsevich’s result, we find that the fixed set of the Chevalley–Eilenberg cochains,

$$C_{\text{CE}}^*(\mathfrak{g}_g \oplus \mathfrak{a}_g)^{\Gamma_g},$$

admits an interpretation in terms of graphs, which we describe next.

For  $s, k \geq 0$ , let  $\mathcal{G}(s)_k$  denote the rational vector space spanned by connected graphs with  $k$  vertices of valence  $\geq 3$ , decorated by elements of the cyclic Lie operad, and  $s$  leaves labeled by  $1, \dots, s$ . The graphs are moreover equipped with orientations of the vertices and of the internal edges. There is an action of the symmetric group  $\Sigma_s$  given by permuting the leaf labels. Kontsevich’s differential

$$\partial: \mathcal{G}(s)_k \longrightarrow \mathcal{G}(s)_{k-1},$$

is defined as a sum over edge contractions. The subcomplex  $\mathcal{G}(0)$  spanned by graphs without leaves is Kontsevich’s original graph complex. There is a decomposition

$$\mathcal{G}(s) = \bigoplus_{n \geq 0} \mathcal{G}(n, s),$$

where  $\mathcal{G}(n, s) \subseteq \mathcal{G}(s)$  is the subcomplex spanned by graphs  $G$  with  $\text{rank } H_1(G) = n$ . We remark that  $\mathcal{G}$  is closely related to the dual of the ‘Feynman transform’ of the Lie operad [32].

If  $W$  is a graded vector space, then let  $W[n]$  or  $s^n W$  denote the graded vector space with  $W[n]_i = W_{i-n}$ . Define the suspension  $\Sigma \mathcal{G}(s)$  by

$$\Sigma \mathcal{G}(s) = \bigoplus_n (\Sigma \mathcal{G})(n, s), \quad (\Sigma \mathcal{G})(n, s) = \mathcal{G}(n, s)[2(n-1) + s] \otimes \text{sgn}_s,$$

and let  $\mathcal{G}^d = \Sigma^{d-1}\mathcal{G}$ . For a graded vector space  $W$ , we define

$$\mathcal{G}^d[W] = \bigoplus_{s \geq 0} \mathcal{G}^d(s) \otimes_{\Sigma_s} W^{\otimes s}.$$

With this notation, we establish isomorphisms

$$C_*^{\text{CE}}(\mathfrak{g}_\infty)_{\Gamma_\infty} \cong \Lambda \mathcal{G}^d(0), \quad (1.7)$$

$$C_*^{\text{CE}}(\mathfrak{g}_\infty \oplus \mathfrak{a}_\infty)_{\Gamma_\infty} \cong \Lambda \mathcal{G}^d[\Pi], \quad (1.8)$$

where  $\Pi$  is the graded vector space from (1.5), and  $\Lambda W$  denotes the free graded commutative algebra on  $W$ . Moreover, in each case the Chevalley–Eilenberg differential on the left-hand side corresponds to Kontsevich’s differential. (The isomorphism (1.7) for  $d=1$  is equivalent to Kontsevich’s theorem.) This leads to the following result.

**THEOREM 1.5.** *There are isomorphisms*

- (1)  $H_*^{\text{CE}}(\mathfrak{g}_\infty)_{\Gamma_\infty} \cong \Lambda(H_*(\mathcal{G}^d(0), \partial))$ ,
- (2)  $H_*^{\text{CE}}(\mathfrak{g}_\infty \oplus \mathfrak{a}_\infty)_{\Gamma_\infty} \cong \Lambda(H_*(\mathcal{G}^d[\Pi], \partial))$ .

The graph homology can in turn be related to the cohomology of automorphism groups of free groups. Building on the work of Culler and Vogtmann [22], Kontsevich expressed the graph homology (for  $d=1$  and  $s=0$ ) in terms of the cohomology of outer automorphism groups of free groups. This was extended by Conant, Kassabov and Vogtmann [21] to include the case  $s>0$ . Let  $A_{n,s}$  be the group of homotopy classes of homotopy equivalences of a bouquet of  $n$  circles relative to  $s$  marked points. Then

$$A_{n,0} \cong \text{Out } F_n, \quad A_{n,1} \cong \text{Aut } F_n \quad \text{and} \quad A_{n,s} \cong F_n^{s-1} \rtimes \text{Aut } F_n,$$

where  $F_n$  is the free group on  $n$  generators. Note that permutation of the marked points yields an action of  $\Sigma_s$  on the homology of  $A_{n,s}$ .

**THEOREM 1.6.** (Kontsevich ( $s=0$ ), Conant–Kassabov–Vogtmann ( $s>0$ )) *For all  $d$ ,  $k$  and  $n+s \geq 2$ , there is a  $\Sigma_s$ -equivariant isomorphism*

$$H_k(\mathcal{G}^d(n, s), \partial) \cong H^{(2(n-1)+s)d-k}(A_{n,s}; \mathbb{Q}) \otimes \text{sgn}_s^d.$$

Our results should be compared with the known results for the diffeomorphism group. The stable cohomology for  $B\text{Diff}_\partial(M_{g,1})$  was calculated in [44] for  $2d=2$ , verifying the Mumford conjecture, and in [27] for  $2d>4$ . We recall the description. Let

$$B \subset \mathbb{Q}[p_1, \dots, p_{d-1}, e] \quad (= H^*(B\text{SO}(2d); \mathbb{Q}))$$

be the set of monomials  $e^n p_{i_1} \dots p_{i_s}$  of degree  $> 2d$ , with  $n \geq 0$  and  $\frac{1}{4}d < i_\nu < d$ . For each  $b \in B$  there is a cohomology class

$$\kappa_b \in H^*(B \text{Diff}_\partial(M_{g,1}); \mathbb{Q}), \quad |\kappa_b| = |b| - 2d,$$

and these classes are multiplicative generators for the stable cohomology.

**THEOREM 1.7.** (Madsen–Weiss ( $2d=2$ ), Galatius–Randal–Williams ( $2d>4$ )) *The stable cohomology of the diffeomorphism group*

$$H^*(B \text{Diff}_\partial(M_{\infty,1}); \mathbb{Q})$$

*is freely generated as a graded commutative algebra by the classes*

$$\kappa e^n p_{i_1} \dots p_{i_s},$$

where  $\frac{1}{4}d < i_\nu < d$  if  $n+s \geq 2$ , and  $\frac{1}{2}d < i_1 < d$  if  $(n, s) = (0, 1)$ .

We remark in passing that the proof of this result is different in spirit from the proofs of the above theorems and does not give any insights into the homotopy groups. It is an open problem of considerable interest to evaluate  $\pi_* \text{Diff}_\partial(M_{g,1})$ .

In light of this result, the following reformulation of our main result suggests itself. Theorem 1.5 combined with Theorem 1.6 imply that elements

$$\xi \in H_*(A_{n,s}; \mathbb{Q}), \quad p_{i_1}, \dots, p_{i_s} \in \Pi^\vee,$$

give rise to cohomology classes

$$\tilde{\kappa}_{p_{i_1}, \dots, p_{i_s}}^\xi \in H_{\text{CE}}^*(\mathfrak{g}_\infty \oplus \mathfrak{a}_\infty)^{\Gamma_\infty}$$

of degree  $2(n-1)d + 4i_1 + \dots + 4i_s - |\xi|$ . These classes, subject to the equivariance and linearity relations

$$\begin{aligned} \tilde{\kappa}_{p_{i_1}, \dots, p_{i_s}}^{a\xi + b\zeta} &= a\tilde{\kappa}_{p_{i_1}, \dots, p_{i_s}}^\xi + b\tilde{\kappa}_{p_{i_1}, \dots, p_{i_s}}^\zeta, & a, b \in \mathbb{Q}, \\ \tilde{\kappa}_{p_{i_1}, \dots, p_{i_s}}^{\sigma\xi} &= \tilde{\kappa}_{p_{i_{\sigma_1}}, \dots, p_{i_{\sigma_s}}}^\xi, & \sigma \in \Sigma_s, \end{aligned}$$

are the multiplicative generators of  $H_{\text{CE}}^*(\mathfrak{g}_\infty \oplus \mathfrak{a}_\infty)^{\Gamma_\infty}$ . The isomorphisms in Theorems 1.3 and 1.4 are not canonical (see the discussion after Lemma 8.7), but after choosing suitable lifts of the generators  $\tilde{\kappa}_{p_{i_1}, \dots, p_{i_s}}^\xi$  to  $H^*(B \widehat{\text{Diff}}_\partial(M_{\infty,1}); \mathbb{Q})$ , our results can be reformulated as follows.

THEOREM 1.8. *Let  $2d \geq 6$ . The stable cohomology of the block diffeomorphism group,*

$$H^*(B\widetilde{\text{Diff}}_{\partial}(M_{\infty,1}); \mathbb{Q}),$$

*is freely generated as a graded commutative algebra by the Borel classes  $x_i$ , of degree  $4i-2$  if  $d$  is odd and  $4i$  if  $d$  is even, and classes*

$$\tilde{\kappa}_{p_{i_1}, \dots, p_{i_s}}^{\xi}, \quad \xi \in H_*(A_{n,s}), \quad i_{\nu} > \frac{1}{4}d, \quad n+s \geq 2,$$

*of degree  $2(n-1)d+4i_1+\dots+4i_s-|\xi|$ .*

THEOREM 1.9. *Let  $2d \geq 6$ . The homomorphism*

$$H^*(B\text{aut}_{\partial}(M_{\infty,1}); \mathbb{Q}) \xrightarrow{J^*} H^*(B\widetilde{\text{Diff}}_{\partial}(M_{\infty,1}); \mathbb{Q})$$

*is injective. Its image is the subalgebra freely generated by the classes  $x_i$  and the classes  $\tilde{\kappa}^{\xi}$  of degree  $2(n-1)d-|\xi|$ , for  $\xi \in H_*(A_{n,0}; \mathbb{Q}) = H_*(\text{Out } F_n; \mathbb{Q})$ , for  $n \geq 2$ .*

*Remark 1.10.* The referee has pointed out that Theorem 1.8 might hold also in dimension  $2d=4$ , because stable surgery works in dimension 4 by [26] and because Theorem 1.5 of [28] does not exclude dimension 4. We leave for the interested reader to work out the details.

The rational homology of the graph complex  $\mathcal{G}$ , or equivalently of the groups  $A_{n,s}$ , is largely unknown (though see [20] for some recent computations). At any rate, certain classes present themselves immediately. If we let  $\varepsilon_{n,s}$  denote a generator for  $H_0(A_{n,s})$ , then, for  $n+s \geq 2$ , we have the class  $\tilde{\kappa}_{p_{i_1}, \dots, p_{i_s}}^{\varepsilon_{n,s}}$  of degree  $2(n-1)d+4i_1+\dots+4i_s$ . We note that this is the same as the degree of the class  $\kappa_{e^{n p_{i_1} \dots p_{i_s}}}$ . Thus, the free graded commutative algebra generated by the Borel classes

$$x_i, \quad 1 \leq i < \frac{1}{2}d, \tag{1.9}$$

and the classes

$$\tilde{\kappa}_{p_{i_1}, \dots, p_{i_s}}^{\varepsilon_{n,s}}, \quad \frac{1}{4}d < i_{\nu} < d, \quad n+s \geq 2, \tag{1.10}$$

is abstractly isomorphic to the stable cohomology of the diffeomorphism group.

*Conjecture 1.11.* The subalgebra of  $H^*(B\widetilde{\text{Diff}}_{\partial}(M_{\infty,1}); \mathbb{Q})$  generated by the classes (1.9) and suitable lifts of the classes (1.10) maps isomorphically onto the cohomology ring  $H^*(B\text{Diff}_{\partial}(M_{\infty,1}); \mathbb{Q})$  under the homomorphism  $I^*$ .

It was shown in [23] that

$$I^*: H^*(B\widetilde{\text{Diff}}_\partial(M_{\infty,1}); \mathbb{Q}) \longrightarrow H^*(B\text{Diff}_\partial(M_{\infty,1}); \mathbb{Q})$$

is surjective. It is now an easy count of dimensions to check that

$$\dim H^k(B\text{Diff}_\partial(M_{\infty,1}); \mathbb{Q}) = \dim H^k(B\widetilde{\text{Diff}}_\partial(M_{\infty,1}); \mathbb{Q})$$

when  $k < 2d$ , and that in degree  $2d$  there is a difference in dimensions by 1. We conclude that  $I^*$  is an isomorphism in degrees  $< 2d$  and that the kernel in degree  $2d$  is 1-dimensional. Interestingly, the range of degrees where  $I^*$  is an isomorphism is greater than expected from the relation of  $\ker I^*$  to algebraic  $K$ -theory [75]. If the conjecture is true, then the extra element  $\tilde{\kappa}^{\varepsilon_{2,0}}$ , associated with the generator of  $H_0(\text{Out } F_2; \mathbb{Q})$ , could be held responsible for the failure of injectivity in degree  $2d$ . It is a bit surprising that the homology of the groups  $A_{n,s}$  in some sense measures the difference between the cohomology of the block diffeomorphism group and that of the diffeomorphism group.

## Acknowledgments

We thank the referee for many pertinent comments that led to an improvement of the paper.

## 2. Quillen's rational homotopy theory

In this section we will briefly review Quillen's rational homotopy theory [56] and set up a spectral sequence for calculating the rational homology of a simply connected space from its rational homotopy groups. The existence of this spectral sequence was pointed out by Quillen [56, §6.9], but we need a version that incorporates group actions that are not necessarily basepoint preserving, so we need to revisit the construction.

### 2.1. Quillen's dg Lie algebra

The Whitehead products on the homotopy groups of a simply connected based topological space  $X$ ,

$$\pi_{p+1}(X) \times \pi_{q+1}(X) \longrightarrow \pi_{p+q+1}(X),$$

endow the rational homotopy groups,

$$\pi_*^{\mathbb{Q}}(X) = \pi_{*+1}(X) \otimes \mathbb{Q},$$

with the structure of a graded Lie algebra. Rationally homotopy equivalent spaces have isomorphic Lie algebras, but  $\pi_*^{\mathbb{Q}}(X)$  is not a complete invariant; two spaces may have isomorphic Lie algebras without being rationally homotopy equivalent, as witnessed for instance by  $\mathbb{C}P^2$  and  $K(\mathbb{Z}, 2) \times K(\mathbb{Z}, 5)$ .

Quillen [56] constructed a functor  $\lambda$  from the category of simply connected based topological spaces to the category of dg Lie algebras and established a natural isomorphism of graded Lie algebras

$$H_*(\lambda(X)) \cong \pi_*^{\mathbb{Q}}(X). \quad (2.1)$$

The quasi-isomorphism type of  $\lambda(X)$  is a finer invariant than the isomorphism type of  $\pi_*^{\mathbb{Q}}(X)$ . The main result of Quillen's theory is that it is a complete invariant: two simply connected spaces  $X$  and  $Y$  are of the same rational homotopy type if and only if the dg Lie algebras  $\lambda(X)$  and  $\lambda(Y)$  are quasi-isomorphic. Here, we say that two dg Lie algebras are *quasi-isomorphic* if they are isomorphic in the homotopy category of dg Lie algebras. Concretely, this means that there exists a zig-zag of quasi-isomorphisms that connects them.

## 2.2. The Quillen spectral sequence

Let  $L$  be a dg Lie algebra. The Chevalley–Eilenberg complex of  $L$  is the chain complex

$$C_*^{\text{CE}}(L) = (\Lambda sL, \delta).$$

Here  $\Lambda sL$  denotes the free graded commutative algebra on the suspension of  $L$ . Elements of  $sL$  are denoted  $sx$ , where  $x \in L$ , with  $|sx| = |x| + 1$ . The differential  $\delta = \delta_0 + \delta_1$  is defined by the following formulas

$$\begin{aligned} \delta_0(sx_1 \wedge \dots \wedge sx_n) &= \sum_{i=1}^n (-1)^{1+\varepsilon_i} sx_1 \wedge \dots \wedge sdx_i \wedge \dots \wedge sx_n, \\ \delta_1(sx_1 \wedge \dots \wedge sx_n) &= \sum_{i < j} (-1)^{|sx_i| + \eta_{ij}} s[x_i, x_j] \wedge sx_1 \wedge \dots \wedge \widehat{sx}_i \wedge \dots \wedge \widehat{sx}_j \wedge \dots \wedge sx_n, \end{aligned}$$

where

$$\varepsilon_i = |sx_1| + \dots + |sx_{i-1}|,$$

and the sign  $(-1)^{\eta_{ij}}$  is determined by graded commutativity:

$$sx_1 \wedge \dots \wedge sx_n = (-1)^{\eta_{ij}} sx_i \wedge sx_j \wedge sx_1 \wedge \dots \wedge \widehat{sx}_i \wedge \dots \wedge \widehat{sx}_j \wedge \dots \wedge sx_n.$$

We let  $H_*^{\text{CE}}(L)$  denote the homology of this chain complex.

If the differential of  $L$  is trivial, then there is a decomposition of the Chevalley–Eilenberg homology as

$$H_n^{\text{CE}}(L) = \bigoplus_{p+q=n} H_{p,q}^{\text{CE}}(L),$$

where  $H_{p,q}^{\text{CE}}(L)$  is the homology in word-length  $p$  and total degree  $p+q$ :

$$\dots \longrightarrow (\Lambda^{p+1}sL)_q \xrightarrow{\delta_1} (\Lambda^p sL)_q \xrightarrow{\delta_1} (\Lambda^{p-1}sL)_q \longrightarrow \dots$$

For arbitrary  $L$ , we may filter the Chevalley–Eilenberg complex by word-length;

$$F_p = \Lambda^{\leq p} sL.$$

The associated spectral sequence has

$$E_{p,q}^2(L) = H_{p,q}^{\text{CE}}(H_*(L)) \implies H_{p+q}^{\text{CE}}(L). \quad (2.2)$$

If  $L$  is positively graded the filtration is finite in each degree, which ensures strong convergence of the spectral sequence.

There is a coproduct on  $\Lambda sL$ , called the *shuffle coproduct*, which is uniquely determined by the requirement that it makes  $\Lambda sL$  into a graded Hopf algebra with space of primitives  $sL$ . The differential  $\delta$  is a coderivation with respect to the shuffle coproduct, making  $C_*^{\text{CE}}(L)$  into a dg coalgebra, and (2.2) is a spectral sequence of coalgebras.

We will now interpret the above for the dg Lie algebra  $\lambda(X)$ . A fundamental property of Quillen’s functor is the existence of a natural isomorphism of graded coalgebras

$$H_*^{\text{CE}}(\lambda(X)) \cong H_*(X; \mathbb{Q}). \quad (2.3)$$

By (2.1) and (2.3) the spectral sequence of Quillen’s dg Lie algebra  $\lambda(X)$  may be written as follows

$$E_{p,q}^2(X) = H_{p,q}^{\text{CE}}(\pi_*^{\mathbb{Q}}(X)) \implies H_{p+q}(X; \mathbb{Q}). \quad (2.4)$$

We will refer to this as the Quillen spectral sequence.

### 2.3. Functoriality for unbased maps

It is evident from the construction that the Quillen spectral sequence is natural for basepoint-preserving maps. But in fact the functoriality can be extended to unbased maps. The homotopy groups  $\pi_n(X) = [S^n, X]_*$  depend on the basepoint of  $X$ , and are a priori only functorial for basepoint-preserving maps. However, if  $X$  is simply connected, the canonical map

$$\pi_n(X) \longrightarrow [S^n, X]$$

is a bijection, and we may use this to extend  $\pi_*^{\mathbb{Q}}(X)$  to a functor defined on unbased simply connected spaces. Quillen's functor  $\lambda$  can also be extended to unbased maps, but only up to homotopy.

Suppose that  $X$  and  $Y$  are simply connected spaces with basepoints  $x_0$  and  $y_0$ . Given a not necessarily basepoint-preserving map  $f: X \rightarrow Y$ , we may choose a path  $\gamma$  from  $y_0$  to  $f(x_0)$ . Then we obtain based maps

$$(X, x_0) \xrightarrow{f} (Y, f(x_0)) \xleftarrow{\text{ev}_1} (Y^I, \gamma) \xrightarrow{\text{ev}_0} (Y, y_0).$$

The maps  $\text{ev}_i$  are weak homotopy equivalences, so the above may be interpreted as a morphism  $\bar{f}$  from  $(X, x_0)$  to  $(Y, y_0)$  in the homotopy category of based spaces. It is easily checked that  $\bar{f}$  only depends on the homotopy class of  $f$ , and that compositions are respected in the sense that  $\overline{g \circ f} = \bar{g} \circ \bar{f}$  as maps in the homotopy category.

We may apply Quillen's functor to get a diagram of dg Lie algebras

$$\lambda(X, x_0) \xrightarrow{f_*} \lambda(Y, f(x_0)) \xleftarrow{(\text{ev}_1)_*} \lambda(Y^I, \gamma) \xrightarrow{(\text{ev}_0)_*} \lambda(Y, y_0),$$

where the maps  $(\text{ev}_i)_*$  are quasi-isomorphisms. In homology, we obtain an induced morphism of graded Lie algebras

$$(\text{ev}_0)_*(\text{ev}_1)_*^{-1} f_*: \pi_*^{\mathbb{Q}}(X) \longrightarrow \pi_*^{\mathbb{Q}}(Y).$$

Under the identification  $\pi_n(X) \cong [S^n, X]$ , this map agrees with  $f_*: [S^n, X] \rightarrow [S^n, Y]$ , because  $\text{ev}_0$  and  $\text{ev}_1$  are homotopic as unbased maps. Since the spectral sequence (2.2) is natural with respect to morphisms of dg Lie algebras, the above considerations imply the following.

**PROPOSITION 2.1.** *Let  $X$  be a simply connected space. There is a spectral sequence of coalgebras*

$$E_{p,q}^2 = H_{p,q}^{\text{CE}}(\pi_*^{\mathbb{Q}}(X)) \implies H_{p+q}(X; \mathbb{Q}).$$

*The spectral sequence is natural with respect to unbased maps of simply connected spaces.*

In particular, if  $X$  has a not necessarily basepoint-preserving action of a group  $\pi$ , then the Quillen spectral sequence (2.4) is a spectral sequence of  $\pi$ -modules (from the  $E^1$ -page and on). An important special case is when  $X = \tilde{Y}$  is the universal cover of a path connected space  $Y$  and  $\pi$  is the group of deck transformations. By the above, we obtain a spectral sequence of coalgebras with a  $\pi$ -action,

$$E_{p,q}^2 = H_{p,q}^{\text{CE}}(\pi_*^{\mathbb{Q}}(\tilde{Y})) \implies H_{p+q}(\tilde{Y}; \mathbb{Q}).$$

It is an exercise in covering space theory to check that, under the standard identifications

$$\pi \cong \pi_1(Y), \quad \pi_n(\tilde{Y}) \cong \pi_n(Y), \quad n \geq 2,$$

the action of  $\pi$  on  $\pi_n(\tilde{Y})$  obtained as above corresponds to the usual action of  $\pi_1(Y)$  on the higher homotopy groups  $\pi_n(Y)$ .

## 2.4. Formality and collapse of the Quillen spectral sequence

The spectral sequence (2.2) is natural with respect to morphisms of dg Lie algebras. Evidently, a quasi-isomorphism induces an isomorphism from the  $E^1$ -page and on, so quasi-isomorphic dg Lie algebras have isomorphic spectral sequences. It is also evident that the spectral sequence of a dg Lie algebra with trivial differential collapses at the  $E^2$ -page. These simple observations have an interesting consequence. Namely, if the dg Lie algebra  $L$  is *formal*, meaning that it is quasi-isomorphic to its homology  $H_*(L)$  viewed as a dg Lie algebra with trivial differential, then the spectral sequence for  $L$  collapses at the  $E^2$ -page. Collapse of the spectral sequence is weaker than formality in general, although the difference is subtle.

*Definition 2.2.* Let us say that a group  $\pi$  is *rationally perfect* if  $H^1(\pi; V) = 0$  for every finite-dimensional  $\mathbb{Q}$ -vector space  $V$  with an action of  $\pi$ .

For a rationally perfect group  $\pi$ , every short exact sequence of finite-dimensional  $\mathbb{Q}[\pi]$ -modules splits; cf. Appendix B.

**PROPOSITION 2.3.** *Let  $\pi$  be a group acting on a simply connected space  $X$  with degree-wise finite-dimensional rational cohomology groups. If  $\pi$  is rationally perfect and if Quillen's dg Lie algebra  $\lambda(X)$  is formal, then there is an isomorphism of graded  $\pi$ -modules*

$$H_n(X; \mathbb{Q}) \cong \bigoplus_{p+q=n} H_{p,q}^{\text{CE}}(\pi_*^{\mathbb{Q}}(X)),$$

for every  $n$ .

*Proof.* If the rational cohomology groups of a simply connected space are finite-dimensional, then so are the rational homotopy groups. It follows that the Quillen spectral sequence (2.4) is a spectral sequence of finite-dimensional  $\mathbb{Q}[\pi]$ -modules. Since  $\lambda(X)$  is formal, the Quillen spectral sequence collapses, and since  $\pi$  is rationally perfect, all extensions relating  $E_{*,*}^{\infty}$  and  $H_*(X; \mathbb{Q})$  are split.  $\square$

*Remark 2.4.* A simply connected space  $X$  such that Quillen's dg Lie algebra  $\lambda(X)$  is formal is called *coformal* in the literature. The name *formal* is reserved for spaces where Sullivan's minimal model is formal. The two notions are not the same, they are Eckman–Hilton dual. Spaces that are simultaneously formal and coformal can be characterized in terms of Koszul algebras; see [7].

## 3. Classification of fibrations

The purpose of this section is to review some fundamental results on the classification of fibrations in the categories of topological spaces and dg Lie algebras.

The classification of fibrations up to fiber homotopy equivalence was pioneered by Stasheff [64] and given a systematic treatment by May [48]. For a more recent modern approach, see [12]. The classification of fibrations for dg Lie algebras is implicit in the work of Sullivan [67] and in a widely circulated preprint of Schlessinger–Stasheff (recently made available [62]). A detailed account is given in Tanré’s book [68]. There is also a more recent approach due to Lazarev [41], which uses the language of  $L_\infty$ -algebras.

### 3.1. Fibrations of topological spaces

Let  $X$  be a simply connected space of the homotopy type of a finite CW-complex. Let  $\text{aut}(X)$  denote the topological monoid of homotopy automorphisms of  $X$ , with the compact-open topology, and let  $\text{aut}_*(X)$  denote the submonoid of basepoint-preserving homotopy automorphisms. It is well known that the classifying space  $B\text{aut}(X)$  classifies fibrations with fiber  $X$ . Let us recall the precise meaning of this statement.

An  $X$ -fibration over a space  $B$  is a fibration  $E \rightarrow B$  such that for every point  $b \in B$  there is a homotopy equivalence  $X \rightarrow E_b$ . An elementary equivalence between two  $X$ -fibrations  $E \rightarrow B$  and  $E' \rightarrow B$  is a map  $E \rightarrow E'$  over  $B$  such that for every  $b \in B$  the induced map  $E_b \rightarrow E'_b$  is a homotopy equivalence. We let  $\mathcal{Fib}(B, X)$  denote the set of equivalence classes of  $X$ -fibrations over  $B$  under the equivalence relation generated by elementary equivalences.

THEOREM 3.1. (See [48]) *There is an  $X$ -fibration*

$$E_X \longrightarrow B_X, \tag{3.1}$$

*which is universal, in the sense that the map*

$$\begin{aligned} [B, B_X] &\longrightarrow \mathcal{Fib}(B, X), \\ [\varphi] &\longmapsto [\varphi^*(E_X) \rightarrow B], \end{aligned}$$

*is a bijection for every space  $B$  of the homotopy type of a CW-complex. Furthermore, the universal fibration (3.1) is weakly equivalent to the map*

$$B\text{aut}_*(X) \longrightarrow B\text{aut}(X)$$

*induced by the inclusion of monoids  $\text{aut}_*(X) \rightarrow \text{aut}(X)$ .*

### 3.2. Fibrations of dg Lie algebras

There is a parallel story for dg Lie algebras. According to Quillen [56, §5], the category of positively graded dg Lie algebras admits a model structure where the weak equivalences

are the quasi-isomorphisms and the fibrations are the maps that are surjective in degrees  $>1$ . The cofibrations are the ‘free maps’; see [56, Proposition II.5.5]. In particular, a dg Lie algebra is cofibrant if and only if its underlying graded Lie algebra is free. Schlessinger and Stasheff have given an explicit construction of a classifying space for fibrations in this context, which we now will recall.

Let  $L$  be a dg Lie algebra. A derivation of degree  $p$  is a linear map  $\theta: L_* \rightarrow L_{*+p}$  such that

$$\theta[x, y] = [\theta(x), y] + (-1)^{p|x|} [x, \theta(y)],$$

for all  $x, y \in L$ . The derivations of  $L$  are the elements of a dg Lie algebra  $\text{Der } L$ , whose Lie bracket and differential  $D$  are defined by

$$[\theta, \eta] = \theta \circ \eta - (-1)^{|\theta||\eta|} \eta \circ \theta, \quad D(\theta) = d \circ \theta - (-1)^{|\theta|} \theta \circ d,$$

where  $d$  is the differential in  $L$ .

Given a morphism of dg Lie algebras  $f: L \rightarrow L'$ , an  $f$ -derivation of degree  $p$  is a map  $\theta: L_* \rightarrow L'_{*+p}$  such that

$$\theta[x, y] = [\theta(x), f(y)] + (-1)^{p|x|} [f(x), \theta(y)],$$

for all  $x, y \in L$ . The  $f$ -derivations assemble into a chain complex  $\text{Der}_f(L, L')$ , whose differential  $D$  is defined by

$$D(\theta) = d_{L'} \circ \theta - (-1)^{|\theta|} \theta \circ d_L.$$

In general there is no natural Lie algebra structure on  $\text{Der}_f(L, L')$ .

The Jacobi identity for  $L$  implies that the map  $\text{ad}_x: L \rightarrow L$ , sending  $y$  to  $[x, y]$ , is a derivation of degree  $|x|$  for each  $x \in L$ . The map  $\text{ad}: L \rightarrow \text{Der } L$  sending  $x$  to  $\text{ad}_x$  is a morphism of dg Lie algebras. Let  $\text{Der } L // \text{ad } L$  denote the mapping cone of  $\text{ad}: L \rightarrow \text{Der } L$ , i.e.,

$$\text{Der } L // \text{ad } L = sL \oplus \text{Der } L,$$

with differential given by

$$\tilde{D}(\theta) = D(\theta), \quad \tilde{D}(sx) = \text{ad}_x - sd(x),$$

for  $\theta \in \text{Der } L$  and  $x \in L$ . There is a Lie bracket on  $\text{Der } L // \text{ad } L$ , which is defined as the extension of the Lie bracket on  $\text{Der } L$  that satisfies

$$[\theta, sx] = (-1)^{|\theta|} s\theta(x), \quad [sx, sy] = 0,$$

for  $\theta \in \text{Der } L$  and  $x, y \in L$ . The Schlessinger–Stasheff classifying dg Lie algebra of  $L$  is defined to be the positive truncation,

$$B_L = (\text{Der } L // \text{ad } L)^+.$$

Here, the positive truncation of a dg Lie algebra  $L$  is the sub dg Lie algebra  $L^+$  with

$$L_i^+ = \begin{cases} L_i, & \text{if } i \geq 2, \\ \ker(d: L_1 \rightarrow L_0), & \text{if } i = 1, \\ 0, & \text{if } i \leq 0. \end{cases}$$

An  $L$ -fibration over  $K$  is a surjective map of dg Lie algebras  $\pi: E \rightarrow K$  together with a quasi-isomorphism  $L \rightarrow \text{Ker } \pi$ . An elementary equivalence between two  $L$ -fibrations  $\pi: E \rightarrow K$  and  $\pi': E' \rightarrow K$  is a quasi-isomorphism of dg Lie algebras  $E \rightarrow E'$  over  $K$  such that the diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccc} L & \longrightarrow & \text{Ker } \pi \\ & \searrow & \downarrow \\ & & \text{Ker } \pi' \end{array}$$

commutes. Let  $\mathcal{Fib}(K, L)$  denote the set of equivalence classes of  $L$ -fibrations over  $K$  under the equivalence relation generated by elementary equivalence.

**THEOREM 3.2.** (See Tanré [68]) *Let  $L$  be a cofibrant dg Lie algebra and let  $B_L$  denote its Schlessinger–Stasheff classifying dg Lie algebra. There is an  $L$ -fibration*

$$E_L \longrightarrow B_L, \tag{3.2}$$

*which is universal in the sense that for every cofibrant dg Lie algebra  $K$ , the map*

$$\begin{aligned} [K, B_L] &\longrightarrow \mathcal{Fib}(K, L), \\ [\varphi] &\longmapsto [\varphi^*(E_L)], \end{aligned}$$

*is a bijection. Furthermore, the morphism  $E_L \rightarrow B_L$  is weakly equivalent to the morphism*

$$\text{Der}^+ L \longrightarrow (\text{Der } L // \text{ad } L)^+.$$

By combining Theorems 3.1 and 3.2, together with Quillen’s equivalence of homotopy theories between  $\mathbf{Top}_{*,1}^{\mathbb{Q}}$  and  $\mathbf{DGL}_1$ , it is not difficult to derive the following consequence.

**COROLLARY 3.3.** (See [68, Corollaire VII.4 (4)]) *Let  $X$  be a simply connected space of the homotopy type of a finite CW-complex. Let  $\mathbb{L}_X$  be a cofibrant model of Quillen’s dg Lie algebra  $\lambda(X)$ . The positive truncation of the morphism of dg Lie algebras*

$$\text{Der } \mathbb{L}_X \longrightarrow \text{Der } \mathbb{L}_X // \text{ad } \mathbb{L}_X$$

*is a dg Lie algebra model for the map of simply connected covers*

$$B \text{aut}_*(X)\langle 1 \rangle \longrightarrow B \text{aut}(X)\langle 1 \rangle.$$

### 3.3. Relative fibrations

Given a non-empty subspace  $A \subset X$ , we may consider the monoid  $\text{aut}(X; A)$  of homotopy self-equivalences of  $X$  that restrict to the identity map on  $A$ . We will assume that the inclusion map from  $A$  into  $X$  is a cofibration. As follows from the theory of [48] (see, e.g., [35, Appendix B] for details), the classifying space  $B \text{aut}(X; A)$  classifies fibrations with fiber  $X$  under the trivial fibration with fiber  $A$ .

Similarly, for a cofibration of cofibrant dg Lie algebras  $K \subset L$ , the positive truncation of the dg Lie algebra  $\text{Der}(L; K)$  of derivations on  $L$  that restrict to zero on  $K$ , acts as a classifying space for fibrations of dg Lie algebras with fiber  $L$  under the trivial fibration with fiber  $K$ . This result seems not to have appeared in the literature, but the proof is a straightforward generalization of [68, Chapitre VII]. The following is a consequence.

**THEOREM 3.4.** *Let  $A \subset X$  be a cofibration of simply connected spaces of the homotopy type of finite CW-complexes, and let  $\mathbb{L}_A \subset \mathbb{L}_X$  be a cofibration between cofibrant dg Lie algebras that models the inclusion of  $A$  into  $X$ . Then the positive truncation of the dg Lie algebra  $\text{Der}(\mathbb{L}_X; \mathbb{L}_A)$ , consisting of all derivations on  $\mathbb{L}_X$  that restrict to zero on  $\mathbb{L}_A$ , is a dg Lie algebra model for the simply connected cover of  $B \text{aut}(X; A)$ .*

A detailed proof of this result, following a different route, can be found in [11].

### 3.4. Derivations and mapping spaces

Given a morphism of dg Lie algebras  $f: \mathbb{L} \rightarrow L$ , we let  $\text{Der}_f(\mathbb{L}, L)$  denote the chain complex of  $f$ -derivations. Its elements of degree  $p$  are by definition all maps  $\theta: \mathbb{L} \rightarrow L$  of degree  $p$  that satisfy

$$\theta[x, y] = [\theta(x), f(y)] + (-1)^{|x|p} [f(x), \theta(y)]$$

for all  $x, y \in \mathbb{L}$ . The differential  $D$  is defined by

$$D(\theta) = d_L \circ \theta - (-1)^p \theta \circ d_{\mathbb{L}}.$$

We include here a lemma for later reference. It is presumably well known, but we indicate the proof for completeness.

**LEMMA 3.5.** *Let  $\phi: \mathbb{L} \rightarrow \mathbb{L}'$  and  $\psi: L \rightarrow L'$  be quasi-isomorphisms of dg Lie algebras. Suppose that  $\mathbb{L}$  and  $\mathbb{L}'$  are cofibrant and concentrated in strictly positive homological degrees.*

(1) *For every morphism of dg Lie algebras  $f: \mathbb{L} \rightarrow L$ , the induced chain map*

$$\begin{aligned} \psi_*: \text{Der}_f(\mathbb{L}, L) &\longrightarrow \text{Der}_{\psi f}(\mathbb{L}, L'), \\ \theta &\longmapsto \psi \circ \theta, \end{aligned}$$

is a quasi-isomorphism.

(2) For every morphism of dg Lie algebras  $g: \mathbb{L}' \rightarrow L$ , the induced chain map

$$\begin{aligned} \phi^*: \operatorname{Der}_g(\mathbb{L}', L) &\longrightarrow \operatorname{Der}_{g\phi}(\mathbb{L}, L), \\ \eta &\longmapsto \eta \circ \phi, \end{aligned}$$

is a quasi-isomorphism.

*Proof.* There is a complete filtration,

$$\operatorname{Der}_f(\mathbb{L}, L) = F^1 \supseteq F^2 \supseteq \dots,$$

where  $F^p$  consists of those  $f$ -derivations  $\theta: \mathbb{L} \rightarrow L$  that vanish on  $\mathbb{L}_{<p}$ . This filtration gives rise to a spectral sequence with

$$E_2^{p,-q} = \operatorname{Hom}(H_p(Q\mathbb{L}), H_q(L)) \implies H_{-p+q}(\operatorname{Der}_f(\mathbb{L}, L)).$$

Here  $Q\mathbb{L} = \mathbb{L}/[\mathbb{L}, \mathbb{L}]$  denotes the chain complex of indecomposables in the dg Lie algebra  $\mathbb{L}$ . It is well known that a morphism  $\phi: \mathbb{L} \rightarrow \mathbb{L}'$  between positively graded cofibrant dg Lie algebras is a quasi-isomorphism if and only if the induced map on indecomposables  $Q\phi: Q\mathbb{L} \rightarrow Q\mathbb{L}'$  is a quasi-isomorphism (see, e.g., [25, Proposition 22.12]). Bearing this in mind, both claims may be deduced through an application of the comparison theorem for spectral sequences.  $\square$

Let  $G$  be a topological group with the neutral element  $e$  as basepoint. The Samelson product

$$\pi_p(G) \times \pi_q(G) \longrightarrow \pi_{p+q}(G)$$

is a natural operation on the homotopy groups of  $G$ . It may be defined as follows. Given based maps  $f: S^p \rightarrow G$  and  $g: S^q \rightarrow G$ , the composite map

$$S^p \times S^q \xrightarrow{f \times g} G \times G \xrightarrow{[-, -]} G,$$

where  $[-, -]: G \times G \rightarrow G$  is the commutator  $[x, y] = xyx^{-1}y^{-1}$ , is trivial when restricted to  $S^p \vee S^q$ . It therefore induces a based map  $[f, g]: S^{p+q} \cong S^p \times S^q / S^p \vee S^q \rightarrow G$ . The homotopy class of  $[f, g]$  is the Samelson product of the classes  $[f]$  and  $[g]$ .

The map  $G \rightarrow G$  sending  $x$  to  $gxg^{-1}$  preserves the basepoint, and defines a homomorphism  $\phi_g: \pi_k(G) \rightarrow \pi_k(G)$ . This defines an action of the group  $\pi_0(G)$  on  $\pi_k(G)$ , and this action preserves Samelson products. Under the standard isomorphism  $\pi_{k+1}(BG) \cong \pi_k(G)$ , the Whitehead product on  $\pi_{*+1}(BG)$  corresponds to the Samelson product on  $\pi_*(G)$ , and the standard action of  $\pi_1(BG)$  on  $\pi_{k+1}(BG)$  corresponds to action of  $\pi_0(G)$  on  $\pi_k(G)$  described above; see [76]. The above holds true for  $G$  a group-like topological monoid, because every such may be replaced by a homotopy equivalent group. In particular, it applies to monoids of homotopy automorphisms.

THEOREM 3.6. (Lupton–Smith [43, Theorem 3.1]) *Let  $f: X \rightarrow Y$  be a map between simply connected CW-complexes with  $X$  a finite CW-complex, and let  $\varphi: \mathbb{L}_X \rightarrow \mathbb{L}_Y$  be a Lie model for  $f$ . There is a natural isomorphism for all  $k \geq 2$ ,*

$$\beta: \pi_k(\text{map}_*(X, Y), f) \otimes \mathbb{Q} \xrightarrow{\cong} H_k(\text{Der}_\varphi(\mathbb{L}_X, \mathbb{L}_Y)). \quad (3.3)$$

If  $f = \text{id}_X$ , it is valid also for  $k=1$ .

*Proof.* We indicate the definition of  $\beta$ , following [43] (with a minor modification), and refer the reader to [43] for a proof that it is a bijection. Let  $Z \times X$  denote the half-smash product  $(Z \times X)/(Z \times *)$  and let  $i: X \rightarrow Z \times X$  denote the map sending  $x \in X$  to the class of  $(*, x)$ . If  $\mathbb{L}_X = (\mathbb{L}V, \delta)$ , then  $S^k \times X$  has dg Lie model  $(\mathbb{L}(V \oplus s^k V), \delta')$ , where  $\delta'$  is determined by the conditions that

- the inclusion  $\iota: (\mathbb{L}V, \delta) \rightarrow (\mathbb{L}(V \oplus s^k V), \delta')$  is a chain map, and
- the  $\iota$ -derivation  $s^k: \mathbb{L}V \rightarrow \mathbb{L}(V \oplus s^k V)$  that extends  $v \mapsto s^k v$  satisfies  $\delta' s^k = (-1)^k s^k \delta$ .

Given a map  $h: S^k \rightarrow \text{map}_*(X, Y)$  sending the basepoint of  $S^k$  to  $f$ , there is an adjoint map  $h^\#: S^k \times X \rightarrow Y$  such that  $h^\# \circ i = f$ . By [43, Proposition A.3], we can find a dg Lie model

$$\psi_h: (\mathbb{L}(V \oplus s^k V), \delta') \longrightarrow \mathbb{L}_Y$$

for  $h^\#$  such that  $\psi_h \circ \iota = \varphi$ . The composite  $\theta_h = \psi_h \circ s^k: \mathbb{L}_X \rightarrow \mathbb{L}_Y$  is then a  $k$ -cycle in the chain complex  $\text{Der}_\varphi(\mathbb{L}_X, \mathbb{L}_Y)$ , and one sets

$$\beta[h] = [\theta_h]. \quad \square$$

We will need the following addendum to Theorem 3.6.

PROPOSITION 3.7. *Under the isomorphism*

$$\beta: \pi_k(\text{aut}_*(X), \text{id}_X) \otimes \mathbb{Q} \cong H_k(\text{Der}(\mathbb{L}_X)), \quad (3.4)$$

*the Samelson product corresponds to the Lie bracket on derivations.*

For the proof we will use the following lemma.

LEMMA 3.8. *Let  $G$  be a topological group and let  $f: S^p \rightarrow G$  and  $g: S^q \rightarrow G$  be based maps. The map*

$$S^p \times S^q \xrightarrow{f \times g} G \times G \xrightarrow{[-, -]} G$$

*is homotopic to the composite*

$$\{f, g\}: S^p \times S^q \xrightarrow{\Xi} S^p \times S^q \times S^p \times S^q \xrightarrow{f \times g \times f \times g} G \times G \times G \times G \xrightarrow{\mu} G,$$

*where  $\Xi(x, y) = (x, y, m_p(x), m_q(y))$ , where  $m_k$  denotes a degree- $(-1)$  map on  $S^k$  and  $\mu$  is the multiplication map.*

*Proof.* This follows readily from the fact that the inverse map  $j: G \rightarrow G$ ,  $x \mapsto x^{-1}$ , induces multiplication by  $-1$  on  $\pi_k(G)$ , i.e., the diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccc} S^k & \xrightarrow{f} & G \\ m_k \downarrow & & \downarrow j \\ S^k & \xrightarrow{f} & G \end{array}$$

commutes up to homotopy for every based map  $f: S^k \rightarrow G$ .  $\square$

*Proof of Proposition 3.7.* Let  $f: S^p \rightarrow \text{aut}_*(X)$  and  $g: S^q \rightarrow \text{aut}_*(X)$  be based maps. It follows from Lemma 3.8 that the Samelson product  $[f, g]$  is characterized up to homotopy by homotopy commutativity of the diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccc} S^p \times S^q & \xrightarrow{\{f, g\}} & \text{aut}_*(X) \\ c \downarrow & \nearrow [f, g] & \\ S^{p+q} & & \end{array}$$

or, equivalently, of the diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccc} (S^p \times S^q) \times X & \xrightarrow{\{f, g\}^\#} & X \\ c \times 1 \downarrow & \nearrow [f, g]^\# & \\ S^{p+q} \times X & & \end{array}$$

One checks that the diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccc} (S^p \times S^q) \times X & \xrightarrow{\{f, g\}^\#} & X \\ \Xi \times 1 \downarrow & & \uparrow f^\# \circ (1 \times g^\#) \circ (1 \times 1 \times f^\#) \circ (1 \times 1 \times 1 \times g^\#) \\ (S^p \times S^q \times S^p \times S^q) \times X & \xrightarrow{\cong} & S^p \times (S^q \times (S^p \times (S^q \times X))) \end{array} \quad (3.5)$$

is commutative. By iterated use of

$$(S^k \times Y) \times X \cong S^k \times (Y \times X)$$

and the dg Lie model for  $S^k \times X$  described above, one works out that the dg Lie model for  $Z \times X$ , where  $Z$  is a product of spheres, has the form  $(\mathbb{L}(H_*(Z) \otimes V), \delta'')$ . Moreover, one finds that the map  $\Xi \times 1$  has dg Lie model

$$\Xi_*: \mathbb{L}(H_*(S^p \times S^q) \otimes V) \longrightarrow \mathbb{L}(H_*(S^p \times S^q \times S^p \times S^q) \otimes V)$$

induced by

$$\Xi_*: H_*(S^p \times S^q) \longrightarrow H_*(S^p \times S^q \times S^p \times S^q)$$

(we omit the details, but this is true because the map  $\Xi$  is formal). After picking Lie models  $\psi_f$  and  $\psi_g$  for  $f^\#$  and  $g^\#$  as in the proof of Theorem 3.6, one sees that a Lie model for the right vertical map in (3.5) is given by

$$\begin{aligned} \gamma: \mathbb{L}(H_*(S^p \times S^q \times S^p \times S^q) \otimes V) &\longrightarrow \mathbb{L}V, \\ (a \times b \times c \times d)v &\longmapsto \psi_f(a\psi_g(b\psi_f(c\psi_g(dv))))), \end{aligned}$$

for homology classes  $a, c \in H_*(S^p)$  and  $b, d, \in H_*(S^q)$ . It follows that we may take

$$\psi_{\{f,g\}}: \mathbb{L}(H_*(S^p \times S^q) \otimes V) \longrightarrow \mathbb{L}V$$

to be the composite  $\gamma \circ \Xi_*$ . Explicitly, for  $v \in V$ ,

$$\begin{aligned} \psi_{\{f,g\}}((s^p \times s^q)v) &= \gamma(\Xi_*(s^p \times s^q)v) \\ &= \gamma((s^p \times s^q \times 1 \times 1)v - (-1)^{pq}(1 \times s^q \times s^p \times 1)v \\ &\quad - (s^p \times 1 \times 1 \times s^q)v + (1 \times 1 \times s^p \times s^q)v) \\ &= \theta_f \theta_g(v) - (-1)^{pq} \theta_g \theta_f(v) - \theta_f \theta_g(v) + \theta_f \theta_g(v) \\ &= [\theta_f, \theta_g](v), \end{aligned}$$

and similar calculations show that

$$\psi_{\{f,g\}}(v) = v, \quad \psi_{\{f,g\}}(s^p v) = 0 \quad \text{and} \quad \psi_{\{f,g\}}(s^q v) = 0.$$

In particular, the morphism  $\psi_{\{f,g\}}$  factors through the morphism induced by the collapse map  $c_*$ ,

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \mathbb{L}(H_*(S^p \times S^q) \otimes V) & \xrightarrow{\psi_{\{f,g\}}} & \mathbb{L}V \\ c_* \downarrow & \searrow \lambda & \\ \mathbb{L}(H_*(S^{p+q}) \otimes V), & & \end{array}$$

and we may take  $\psi_{[f,g]}$  to be  $\lambda$ . Thus, for  $v \in V$ , we get

$$\theta_{[f,g]}(v) = \psi_{[f,g]}(s^{p+q}v) = \psi_{\{f,g\}}((s^p \times s^q)v) = [\theta_f, \theta_g](v),$$

which proves the proposition.  $\square$

### 3.5. Homotopy automorphisms of manifolds

Let  $M^n$  be a simply connected compact manifold with boundary  $\partial M = S^{n-1}$ . Let  $\text{aut}_\partial(M)$  denote the topological monoid of homotopy automorphisms of  $M$  that restrict to the identity on  $\partial M$ , with the compact-open topology. Let  $\text{aut}_{\partial,\circ}(M)$  denote the connected component of the identity. There is a homotopy fibration sequence

$$B \text{aut}_{\partial,\circ}(M) \longrightarrow B \text{aut}_\partial(M) \longrightarrow B\pi_0(\text{aut}_\partial(M)).$$

Hence, up to homotopy  $B \text{aut}_{\partial,\circ}(M)$  may be identified with the simply connected cover of  $B \text{aut}_\partial(M)$ . The goal of this section is to establish a tractable dg Lie algebra model for  $B \text{aut}_{\partial,\circ}(M)$ .

An *inner product space of degree  $n$*  is a finite-dimensional graded vector space  $V$  together with a degree  $-n$  map of graded vector spaces,

$$\begin{aligned} V \otimes V &\longrightarrow \mathbb{Q}, \\ x \otimes y &\longmapsto \langle x, y \rangle, \end{aligned}$$

which is non-singular in the sense that the adjoint map,

$$\begin{aligned} V &\longrightarrow \text{Hom}(V, \mathbb{Q}), \\ x &\longmapsto \langle x, - \rangle, \end{aligned}$$

is an isomorphism of graded vector spaces (of degree  $-n$ ). Note that  $\langle x, y \rangle$  is automatically zero unless  $|x| + |y| = n$ .

We call an inner product space as above *graded symmetric* if

$$\langle x, y \rangle = (-1)^{|x||y|} \langle y, x \rangle,$$

for all  $x, y \in V$  and *graded anti-symmetric* if

$$\langle x, y \rangle = -(-1)^{|x||y|} \langle y, x \rangle,$$

for all  $x, y \in V$ .

For example, if  $M^n$  is a simply connected compact manifold with boundary

$$\partial M = S^{n-1},$$

then the reduced homology  $H = \tilde{H}_*(M; \mathbb{Q})$  together with the intersection form is a graded symmetric inner product space of degree  $n$ . The desuspension of the reduced rational homology,

$$V = s^{-1}H,$$

becomes a graded anti-symmetric inner product space of degree  $n-2$  by setting

$$\langle s^{-1}e, s^{-1}f \rangle = (-1)^{|e|} \langle e, f \rangle.$$

Now, let  $V$  be a graded anti-symmetric inner product space of degree  $n-2$  and choose a graded basis  $\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_r$ . The dual basis  $\alpha_1^\#, \dots, \alpha_r^\#$  is characterized by

$$\langle \alpha_i, \alpha_j^\# \rangle = \delta_{ij}.$$

There is a canonical element  $\omega = \omega_V \in V^{\otimes 2}$  defined by

$$\omega = \sum_i \alpha_i^\# \otimes \alpha_i.$$

Up to sign, the element  $\omega$  corresponds to the inner product  $\langle -, - \rangle \in \text{Hom}(V^{\otimes 2}, \mathbb{Q})$  under the isomorphism  $V^{\otimes 2} \cong \text{Hom}(V^{\otimes 2}, \mathbb{Q})$  induced by the inner product on  $V^{\otimes 2}$ ;

$$\langle v \otimes w, v' \otimes w' \rangle = (-1)^{|v'| |w|} \langle v, v' \rangle \langle w, w' \rangle.$$

Indeed, one checks that

$$\langle \omega, x \otimes y \rangle = (-1)^{|x| |y| + |x| + 1} \langle x, y \rangle.$$

In particular,  $\omega$  is independent of the choice of basis. Since  $V$  is anti-symmetric, the transposition  $\tau$  acts by  $\tau\omega = -\omega$ . This implies that  $\omega$  may be written as a sum of graded commutators

$$[x, y] = x \otimes y - (-1)^{|x| |y|} y \otimes x$$

as follows:

$$\omega = \frac{1}{2} \sum_i [\alpha_i^\#, \alpha_i]. \quad (3.6)$$

In this way,  $\omega$  may be regarded as an element of the free graded Lie algebra  $\mathbb{L}V$ .

Let  $\text{Der } \mathbb{L}V$  denote the graded Lie algebra of derivations on  $\mathbb{L}V$ . Consider the map of degree  $2-n$ ,

$$\theta_{-, -}: \mathbb{L}V \otimes V \longrightarrow \text{Der } \mathbb{L}V, \quad \theta_{\xi, x}(y) = \xi \langle x, y \rangle.$$

Since the form is non-degenerate and since a derivation on a free graded Lie algebra is determined by its values on generators, the map  $\theta_{-, -}$  is an isomorphism.

The following proposition plays a key role.

PROPOSITION 3.9. *Let  $V$  be a graded anti-symmetric inner product space with canonical element  $\omega \in \mathbb{L}V$ . The diagram*

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \text{Der } \mathbb{L}V & \xrightarrow{\text{ev}_\omega} & \mathbb{L}V \\ \theta_{-, -} \uparrow & \nearrow [-, -] & \\ \mathbb{L}V \otimes V & & \end{array}$$

is commutative.

*Proof.* Note that every element  $x \in V$  may be written as

$$x = \sum_i \langle x, \alpha_j^\# \rangle \alpha_j. \quad (3.7)$$

If  $\theta$  is a derivation, then

$$\theta(\omega) = \sum_i [\theta(\alpha_i^\#), \alpha_i].$$

To see this, first use (3.6) to get

$$\theta(\omega) = \frac{1}{2} \sum_i ([\theta(\alpha_i^\#), \alpha_i] + (-1)^{|\theta| |\alpha_i^\#|} [\alpha_i^\#, \theta(\alpha_i)]).$$

Rewriting the right summands using graded anti-symmetry of the bracket, (3.7) on  $x = \alpha_i^\#$ , and then (3.7) on  $x = \alpha_j^\#$  backwards, we get

$$\begin{aligned} \sum_i (-1)^{|\theta| |\alpha_i^\#|} [\alpha_i^\#, \theta(\alpha_i)] &= \sum_i (-1)^{|\alpha_i| |\alpha_i^\#| + 1} [\theta(\alpha_i), \alpha_i^\#] \\ &= \sum_{i,j} (-1)^{|\alpha_i| |\alpha_i^\#| + 1} [\theta(\alpha_i), \langle \alpha_i^\#, \alpha_j^\# \rangle \alpha_j] \\ &= \sum_j \left[ \theta \left( \sum_i (-1)^{|\alpha_i| |\alpha_i^\#| + 1} \langle \alpha_i^\#, \alpha_j^\# \rangle \alpha_i \right), \alpha_j \right] \\ &= \sum_j [\theta(\alpha_j^\#), \alpha_j]. \end{aligned}$$

Thus,

$$\text{ev}_\omega(\theta_{\xi, x}) = \sum_i [\theta_{\xi, x}(\alpha_i^\#), \alpha_i] = \sum_i [\xi \langle x, \alpha_i^\# \rangle, \alpha_i] = \left[ \xi, \sum_i \langle x, \alpha_i^\# \rangle \alpha_i \right] = [\xi, x]. \quad \square$$

COROLLARY 3.10. *The image of the map  $\text{ev}_\omega: \text{Der } \mathbb{L}V \rightarrow \mathbb{L}V$  is the space of decomposables  $[\mathbb{L}V, \mathbb{L}V]$ . In other words, for every  $\zeta \in \mathbb{L}^{\geq 2}V$ , there is a derivation  $\theta$  on  $\mathbb{L}V$  such that  $\theta(\omega) = \zeta$ .*

The following result is essentially due to Stasheff [65].

**THEOREM 3.11.** *Let  $M^n$  be a simply connected compact manifold with boundary  $\partial M = S^{n-1}$  and let  $V$  denote the graded anti-symmetric inner product space  $s^{-1}\tilde{H}_*(M; \mathbb{Q})$ . There is a differential  $\delta$  on  $\mathbb{L}V$  such that*

- (1)  $(\mathbb{L}V, \delta)$  is a minimal Quillen model for  $M$ ;
- (2) the canonical element  $\omega \in \mathbb{L}V$  is a cycle that represents  $(-1)^n$  times the homotopy class of the inclusion of the boundary.

*Proof.* Consider the closed manifold  $X = M \cup_{\partial} D^n$ . Fix an orientation of  $X$  and let  $\mu \in H_n(X; \mathbb{Q})$  be the fundamental class. Choose a basis  $e_1, \dots, e_r$  for  $\tilde{H}_*(M; \mathbb{Q})$ , and let  $e_1^\#, \dots, e_r^\#$  be the dual basis with respect to the intersection form, in the sense that  $\langle e_i, e_j^\# \rangle = \delta_{ij}$ . Identifying

$$\tilde{H}_*(X; \mathbb{Q}) = \tilde{H}_*(M; \mathbb{Q}) \oplus \mathbb{Q}\mu,$$

the reduced diagonal of the fundamental class assumes the form

$$\bar{\Delta}(\mu) = \sum_{i=1}^r e_i^\# \otimes e_i. \tag{3.8}$$

To derive this expression, one can use that the intersection form on  $H_*(X; \mathbb{Q})$  satisfies

$$\langle x \cap \mu, y \cap \mu \rangle = \langle x \cup y, \mu \rangle = \langle x \otimes y, \bar{\Delta}(\mu) \rangle,$$

for cohomology classes  $x, y \in H^*(X; \mathbb{Q})$ , where

$$-\cap \mu: H^k(X; \mathbb{Q}) \longrightarrow H_{n-k}(X; \mathbb{Q})$$

is the Poincaré duality isomorphism and  $\langle -, - \rangle$  in the right-hand side denotes the standard pairing between cohomology and homology. Alternatively, it can be derived from Theorem 11.11 and Problem 11-C of [53].

The minimal Quillen model of  $M$  has the form  $(\mathbb{L}V, \delta)$  and the cell attachment  $M \rightarrow X$  is modeled by a free map of dg Lie algebras

$$(\mathbb{L}V, \delta) \longrightarrow (\mathbb{L}(V \oplus s^{-1}\mu), \delta),$$

where  $\delta(s^{-1}\mu) \in \mathbb{L}V$  represents the attaching map for the top cell, i.e., the class of

$$S^{n-1} = \partial M \longrightarrow M.$$

It is well known that the quadratic part  $\delta_1$  of the differential in the minimal Quillen model corresponds to the reduced diagonal, in the sense that

$$\delta_1(s^{-1}x) = (s^{-1} \otimes s^{-1})\bar{\Delta}(x);$$

see e.g. [6, Corollary 2.14]. In particular,

$$\delta_1(s^{-1}\mu) = \sum_{i=1}^r (-1)^{|e_i^\#|} s^{-1} e_i^\# \otimes s^{-1} e_i.$$

If we choose  $\alpha_i = s^{-1} e_i$  as our basis for  $V$ , then

$$\langle s^{-1} e_i, s^{-1} e_j^\# \rangle = (-1)^{|e_i|} \langle e_i, e_j^\# \rangle$$

shows that the dual basis is given by  $\alpha_i^\# = (-1)^{|e_i|} s^{-1} e_i^\#$ . Hence,

$$\delta_1(s^{-1}\mu) = \sum_{i=1}^r (-1)^{|e_i^\#| + |e_i|} \alpha_i^\# \otimes \alpha_i = (-1)^n \omega.$$

It is an important observation due to Stasheff [65, Theorem 2] that one may assume that  $\delta(s^{-1}\mu)$  is purely quadratic. We give a proof for completeness. The key ingredient is Corollary 3.10.

Write  $\delta = \delta_1 + \delta_2 + \delta_3 + \dots$ , where  $\delta_k$  increases bracket length by exactly  $k$ . By Corollary 3.10, there exists a derivation  $\theta$  on  $\mathbb{L}V$  such that

$$\theta(\omega) = (-1)^n \delta_2(s^{-1}\mu).$$

We may assume that  $\theta$  increases bracket length by exactly 1. Extend  $\theta$  to a derivation on  $\mathbb{L}(V \oplus s^{-1}\mu)$  by setting  $\theta(s^{-1}\mu) = 0$ . Then

$$e^\theta = \sum_{k \geq 1} \frac{1}{k!} \theta^k$$

is a Lie algebra automorphism of  $\mathbb{L}(V \oplus s^{-1}\mu)$ , and one checks that

$$\delta' = e^{-\theta} \circ \delta \circ e^\theta$$

is a new differential such that  $\delta'_1 = \delta_1$  and  $\delta'_2(s^{-1}\mu) = 0$ . Clearly,

$$e^\theta : (\mathbb{L}(V \oplus s^{-1}\mu), \delta') \longrightarrow (\mathbb{L}(V \oplus s^{-1}\mu), \delta)$$

is an isomorphism of dg Lie algebras. If  $\delta'_3(s^{-1}\mu) \neq 0$ , we continue in a similar way by finding a derivation  $\theta'$  such that  $\theta'(\omega) = (-1)^n \delta'_3(s^{-1}\mu)$ , obtaining an isomorphism

$$e^{\theta'} : (\mathbb{L}(V \oplus s^{-1}\mu), \delta'') \longrightarrow (\mathbb{L}(V \oplus s^{-1}\mu), \delta'),$$

where  $\delta''_1 = \delta_1$ ,  $\delta''_2(s^{-1}\mu) = 0$  and  $\delta''_3(s^{-1}\mu) = 0$ . In this way, the non-zero higher terms of  $\delta(s^{-1}\mu)$  may be peeled off one at a time. The process will stop after finitely many steps. Indeed, since  $V$  is concentrated in positive homological degrees, the bracket length of any term of  $\delta^{(r)}(s^{-1}\mu)$  will be at most  $n-2$ , i.e.,  $\delta_k^{(r)}(s^{-1}\mu) = 0$  for  $k \geq n-2$ , and, by construction,  $\delta_k^{(r)}(s^{-1}\mu) = 0$  for  $k = 2, 3, \dots, r+1$ . Thus, we can stop after  $r = n-4$  steps.  $\square$

Let  $\text{Der}_\omega \mathbb{L}V$  denote the graded Lie subalgebra of  $\text{Der } \mathbb{L}V$  consisting of those derivations  $\theta$  such that  $\theta(\omega)=0$ . Note that the differential  $\delta$  in the minimal Quillen model for  $M$  (see Theorem 3.11) is an element of  $\text{Der}_\omega \mathbb{L}V$  of degree  $-1$ . Therefore,  $[\delta, -]$  is a differential on  $\text{Der}_\omega \mathbb{L}V$ , making it a dg Lie algebra. We let  $(\text{Der}_\omega \mathbb{L}V, [\delta, -])^+$  denote the positive truncation of this dg Lie algebra, i.e., it agrees with  $\text{Der}_\omega \mathbb{L}V$  in degrees  $>1$ , and in degree 1 it is the kernel of the differential  $[\delta, -]$ .

**THEOREM 3.12.** *Let  $M$  be a simply connected compact manifold with boundary  $S^{n-1}$ . A dg Lie algebra model for the classifying space  $B \text{aut}_{\partial, \circ}(M)$  is given by*

$$(\text{Der}_\omega \mathbb{L}V, [\delta, -])^+.$$

*Proof.* We will use Theorem 3.4. Let  $\varrho$  be a generator of degree  $n-2$ . By Theorem 3.11, the morphism of dg Lie algebras

$$\begin{aligned} \varphi: \mathbb{L}(\varrho) &\longrightarrow (\mathbb{L}V, \delta), \\ \varrho &\longmapsto (-1)^n \omega, \end{aligned}$$

is a model for the inclusion of  $\partial M$  into  $M$ . However, it is not a cofibration (i.e. free map) of dg Lie algebras. To rectify this, we factor  $\varphi$  as a free map  $q$  followed by a surjective quasi-isomorphism  $p$  as follows:

$$\mathbb{L}(\varrho) \xrightarrow{q} (\mathbb{L}(V, \varrho, \gamma), \delta) \xrightarrow{p} (\mathbb{L}V, \delta). \quad (3.9)$$

Here  $q$  is the obvious inclusion, the map  $p$  is defined by  $p|_V = \text{id}_V$ ,  $p(\varrho) = (-1)^n \omega$ , and  $p(\gamma) = 0$ , and the differential  $\delta$  is extended to  $\varrho$  and  $\gamma$  by  $\delta(\varrho) = 0$  and  $\delta(\gamma) = (-1)^n \omega - \varrho$ . To simplify notation, denote the sequence (3.9) by

$$\mathbb{L}_{\partial M} \xrightarrow{q} \tilde{\mathbb{L}}_M \xrightarrow{p} \mathbb{L}_M.$$

Now, the map  $q: \mathbb{L}_{\partial M} \rightarrow \tilde{\mathbb{L}}_M$  is a cofibration that models the inclusion of  $\partial M$  into  $M$ . By Theorem 3.4, the dg Lie algebra

$$\text{Der}^+(\tilde{\mathbb{L}}_M; \mathbb{L}_{\partial M}) \quad (3.10)$$

models  $B \text{aut}_{\partial, \circ}(M)$ . We will show it is quasi-isomorphic to  $(\text{Der}_\omega \mathbb{L}V, [\delta, -])^+$ .

There is a pullback diagram of chain complexes

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \text{Der}(p; \mathbb{L}_{\partial M}) & \xrightarrow{\text{pr}_1} & \text{Der}(\tilde{\mathbb{L}}_M; \mathbb{L}_{\partial M}) \\ \text{pr}_2 \downarrow & & \downarrow p_* \\ \text{Der}(\mathbb{L}_M; \mathbb{L}_{\partial M}) & \xrightarrow{p_*} & \text{Der}_p(\tilde{\mathbb{L}}_M, \mathbb{L}_M; \mathbb{L}_{\partial M}), \end{array} \quad (3.11)$$

where  $\text{Der}(\mathbb{L}_M; \mathbb{L}_{\partial M})$  denotes the dg Lie algebra of derivations  $\eta$  on  $\mathbb{L}_M$  such that  $\eta \circ \varphi = 0$ ,  $\text{Der}(p; \mathbb{L}_{\partial M})$  denotes the chain complex of pairs  $(\theta, \eta)$  of derivations  $\theta \in \text{Der}(\tilde{\mathbb{L}}_M; \mathbb{L}_{\partial M})$ ,  $\eta \in \text{Der}(\mathbb{L}_M; \mathbb{L}_{\partial M})$ , with  $p_*(\theta) = p^*(\eta)$ , and  $\text{Der}_p(\tilde{\mathbb{L}}_M, \mathbb{L}_M; \mathbb{L}_{\partial M})$  denotes the chain complex of  $p$ -derivations  $\theta \in \text{Der}_p(\tilde{\mathbb{L}}_M, \mathbb{L}_M)$  such that  $\theta \circ q = 0$ . As the reader may check, taking componentwise Lie brackets turns  $\text{Der}(p; \mathbb{L}_{\partial M})$  into a dg Lie algebra and the projections  $\text{pr}_1(\theta, \eta) = \theta$  and  $\text{pr}_2(\theta, \eta) = \eta$  into morphisms of dg Lie algebras.

Below, we will argue that the map  $p_*$  in (3.11) is a surjective quasi-isomorphism. Surjective quasi-isomorphisms of chain complexes are stable under pullbacks, so this will imply that  $\text{pr}_2$  is a surjective quasi-isomorphism. We will also argue that the map  $p^*$  in (3.11) is a quasi-isomorphism in positive degrees. This, together with the fact that  $p_*$  and  $\text{pr}_2$  are quasi-isomorphisms, will imply that  $\text{pr}_1$  is a quasi-isomorphism in positive degrees. Taking positive truncations, we obtain a zig-zag of quasi-isomorphisms of dg Lie algebras,

$$\text{Der}^+(\tilde{\mathbb{L}}_M; \mathbb{L}_{\partial M}) \xleftarrow[\text{pr}_1]{\sim} \text{Der}^+(p; \mathbb{L}_{\partial M}) \xrightarrow[\text{pr}_2]{\sim} \text{Der}^+(\mathbb{L}_M; \mathbb{L}_{\partial M}).$$

The dg Lie algebra  $\text{Der}^+(\mathbb{L}_M; \mathbb{L}_{\partial M})$  is clearly the same as  $(\text{Der}_\omega \mathbb{L}V, [\delta, -])^+$ , so this will finish the proof.

To see that  $p_*$  is a surjective quasi-isomorphism, consider the following diagram:

$$\begin{array}{ccccccc} 0 & \longrightarrow & \text{Der}(\tilde{\mathbb{L}}_M; \mathbb{L}_{\partial M}) & \longrightarrow & \text{Der } \tilde{\mathbb{L}}_M & \xrightarrow{q^*} & \text{Der}_q(\mathbb{L}_{\partial M}, \tilde{\mathbb{L}}_M) \longrightarrow 0 \\ & & \downarrow p_* & & \downarrow p_* & & \downarrow p_* \\ 0 & \longrightarrow & \text{Der}_p(\tilde{\mathbb{L}}_M, \mathbb{L}_M; \mathbb{L}_{\partial M}) & \longrightarrow & \text{Der}_p(\tilde{\mathbb{L}}_M, \mathbb{L}_M) & \xrightarrow{q^*} & \text{Der}_\varphi(\mathbb{L}_{\partial M}, \mathbb{L}_M) \longrightarrow 0. \end{array}$$

Exactness at the left and middle terms is clear. That the maps labeled by  $q^*$  are surjective follows because  $q$  is a free map. The middle and right vertical maps are quasi-isomorphisms by Lemma 3.5. A five-lemma argument then shows that the left vertical map is a quasi-isomorphism. To see that it is surjective, note that  $p$  admits a section  $\sigma: \mathbb{L}_M \rightarrow \tilde{\mathbb{L}}_M$ . Given  $\theta \in \text{Der}_p(\tilde{\mathbb{L}}_M, \mathbb{L}_M; \mathbb{L}_{\partial M})$ , let  $\eta$  be the unique derivation on  $\tilde{\mathbb{L}}_M$  that agrees with  $\sigma\theta$  when restricted to the generators. Then one checks that  $\eta \in \text{Der}(\tilde{\mathbb{L}}_M; \mathbb{L}_{\partial M})$  and that  $p_*(\eta) = \theta$ .

To see that the map  $p^*$  in (3.11) is a quasi-isomorphism in positive degrees, consider the following diagram:

$$\begin{array}{ccccccc} 0 & \longrightarrow & \text{Der}(\mathbb{L}_M; \mathbb{L}_{\partial M}) & \longrightarrow & \text{Der } \mathbb{L}_M & \xrightarrow{\varphi^*} & \text{Der}_\varphi(\mathbb{L}_{\partial M}, \mathbb{L}_M) \longrightarrow 0 \\ & & \downarrow p^* & & \downarrow p^* & & \parallel \\ 0 & \longrightarrow & \text{Der}_p(\tilde{\mathbb{L}}_M, \mathbb{L}_M; \mathbb{L}_{\partial M}) & \longrightarrow & \text{Der}_p(\tilde{\mathbb{L}}_M, \mathbb{L}_M) & \xrightarrow{q^*} & \text{Der}_\varphi(\mathbb{L}_{\partial M}, \mathbb{L}_M) \longrightarrow 0. \end{array}$$

Exactness of the bottom row and at the left and middle terms of the top row follows as above. The middle vertical map is a quasi-isomorphism by Lemma 3.5.

Here is the crux of the proof: The top-right horizontal map  $\varphi^*$  is surjective in non-negative degrees. Indeed, up to a sign,  $\varphi^*$  may be identified with the map

$$\mathrm{ev}_\omega: \mathrm{Der} \mathbb{L}V \longrightarrow s^{n-2} \mathbb{L}V.$$

Since the space of generators  $V = s^{-1} \tilde{H}_*(M; \mathbb{Q})$  is concentrated in degrees  $\leq n-2$ , every element of positive degree in  $s^{n-2} \mathbb{L}V$  is necessarily decomposable, whence in the image of  $\mathrm{ev}_\omega$  by Proposition 3.9. Finally, a five-lemma argument shows that the left vertical map is a quasi-isomorphism in positive degrees.  $\square$

**COROLLARY 3.13.** *If  $M$  is formal and the reduced rational cohomology ring has trivial multiplication, then  $B \mathrm{aut}_{\partial, \circ}(M)$  is coformal and there is an isomorphism of graded Lie algebras*

$$\pi_*^{\mathbb{Q}}(B \mathrm{aut}_{\partial, \circ}(M)) \cong \mathrm{Der}_\omega^+ \mathbb{L}V.$$

*Proof.* Formality is equivalent to the property that the minimal Quillen model may be chosen to have purely quadratic differential, i.e.,  $\delta(V) \subseteq \mathbb{L}^2(V)$ . The quadratic part of the differential in any minimal Quillen model corresponds to the cup product on the reduced cohomology.  $\square$

For example, the conditions hold if  $M$  is  $(d-1)$ -connected of dimension at most  $3d-2$  for some  $d \geq 2$ . In particular they hold for the manifolds  $M_{g,1}$ .

## 4. Block diffeomorphisms

This section examines the classifying space of block diffeomorphisms of simply connected smooth compact manifolds with boundary. We assume throughout that  $\dim M \geq 5$ , so that the  $h$ -cobordism theorem and surgery theory are available. Moreover, we assume that the manifolds under consideration are oriented and that the maps between them are orientation-preserving unless otherwise specified.

### 4.1. The surgery fibration

This paragraph briefly reviews the surgery fibration introduced in F. Quinn's thesis [57]. There is a detailed account of the surgery fibration for topological manifolds in the memoir [55]. In contrast, we work in the smooth category and treat only simply connected manifolds. The proofs of [55] carry over to the smooth category with only minor changes.

Recall that the topological group  $\widetilde{\text{Diff}}(M)$  of block diffeomorphisms of a manifold  $M$  is defined to be the geometric realization of the  $\Delta$ -group  $\widetilde{\text{Diff}}(M)_*$ , whose  $k$ -simplices are the self-diffeomorphisms  $\varphi$  of  $\Delta^k \times M$  that preserve the faces in the sense that

$$\varphi(F \times M) = F \times M$$

for every face  $F$  of  $\Delta^k$ ; cf. [60], [61]. We assume furthermore that  $\varphi$  preserves a collar of each face, in which case  $\widetilde{\text{Diff}}(M)_*$  is a Kan  $\Delta$ -group by [18]. See §4.3 below for more details.

The  $\Delta$ -group of self-diffeomorphisms that preserve the projection onto  $\Delta^k$  is equal to the set of smooth singular  $k$ -simplices of the diffeomorphism group  $\text{Diff}(M)$ , equipped with the Whitney topology. Since the geometric realization  $|S_*(X)|$  is weakly homotopy equivalent to  $X$ , one can view  $\widetilde{\text{Diff}}(M)$  as an enlargement of  $\text{Diff}(M)$ .

If  $M$  has a non-empty boundary, then we consider the subgroup of boundary-preserving block diffeomorphisms,  $\widetilde{\text{Diff}}_\partial(M)$ , which is defined as above but with the additional requirement that each  $k$ -simplex  $\varphi$  restricts to the identity on a neighborhood of  $\Delta^k \times \partial M$ .

If we replace the face-preserving self-diffeomorphisms with face-preserving homotopy automorphisms in the above definition, we obtain the  $\Delta$ -set of block homotopy equivalences,  $\widetilde{\text{aut}}_\partial(M)_*$ , with geometric realization  $\widetilde{\text{aut}}_\partial(M)$ . As above, the subcomplex of self-homotopy equivalences over  $\Delta^k$  may be identified with the set of singular  $k$ -simplices in the space  $\text{aut}_\partial(M)$  of self-homotopy equivalences equipped with the compact-open topology. In contrast to the case of diffeomorphisms, the inclusion

$$S_* \text{aut}_\partial(M) \longrightarrow \widetilde{\text{aut}}_\partial(M)_*$$

induces a homotopy equivalence of geometric realizations. Indeed, if

$$f: \Delta^k \times M \longrightarrow \Delta^k \times M$$

is a face-preserving map, then  $\text{pr}_{\Delta^k} \circ f$  is equivalent to a map

$$f_1: M \longrightarrow \widetilde{G}(\Delta^k)$$

into the monoid of face-preserving endomorphisms of  $\Delta^k$ . But  $\widetilde{G}(\Delta^k)$  contracts to  $\{\text{id}_{\Delta^k}\}$ : if  $\alpha: \Delta^k \rightarrow \Delta^k$  is face preserving, then

$$(1-t)\alpha + t \text{id}_{\Delta^k} \in \widetilde{G}(\Delta^k)$$

contracts to the identity, and induces a retraction

$$\widetilde{\text{aut}}_\partial(M)_* \longrightarrow S_*(\text{aut}_\partial(M)).$$

This induces a homotopy equivalence of geometric realizations

$$\text{aut}_\partial(M) \simeq \widetilde{\text{aut}}_\partial(M). \quad (4.1)$$

In the sequel, we prefer to use the notation  $\text{aut}_\partial(M)$  instead of  $\widetilde{\text{aut}}_\partial(M)$ .

Let  $M$  be a simply connected  $n$ -dimensional manifold with simply connected boundary,  $n \geq 5$ . The product of  $M$  with the standard  $k$ -simplex,  $\Delta^k \times M$ , is a  $(k+3)$ -ad with faces of dimension  $n+k-1$ ,

$$\partial_0 \Delta^k \times M, \quad \partial_1 \Delta^k \times M, \quad \dots, \quad \partial_k \Delta^k \times M, \quad \Delta^k \times \partial M.$$

There are three Kan  $\Delta$ -sets associated with  $M$  and maps between them,

$$\mathcal{S}_\partial^{G/O}(M)_\bullet \xrightarrow{\eta_\bullet} \mathcal{N}_\partial^{G/O}(M)_\bullet \xrightarrow{\lambda_\bullet} \mathbb{L}(M)_\bullet. \quad (4.2)$$

The  $k$ -simplices of the (smooth) structure space  $\mathcal{S}_\partial^{G/O}(M)_\bullet$  are pairs  $(W, f)$  of a (smooth)  $(k+3)$ -ad  $W$  and a face-preserving homotopy equivalence

$$f: W \longrightarrow \Delta^k \times M$$

with the additional property that

$$\partial_{k+1} W \longrightarrow \Delta^k \times \partial M$$

is a diffeomorphism.

Let  $K \gg 0$  and let  $(M, \partial M) \subseteq (D^{n+K}, \partial D^{n+K})$  be an embedding where  $n = \dim M$ . The set  $\mathcal{N}_\partial^{G/O}(M)_k^K$  consists of embeddings of  $(k+3)$ -ads

$$W \subset \Delta^k \times D^{n+K}, \quad d_i W = W \cap \partial_i(\Delta^k \times D^{n+K}), \quad i \leq k,$$

and  $\partial_{k+1} W = \Delta^k \times \partial M$ , which are collared near each of these faces, together with a  $K$ -dimensional vector bundle  $\zeta^K$  over  $\Delta^k \times M$ , and a commutative bundle diagram of  $(k+3)$ -ads,

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \nu^K(W) & \xrightarrow{\hat{f}} & \zeta^K \\ \downarrow & & \downarrow \\ W & \xrightarrow{f} & \Delta^k \times M, \end{array}$$

such that the two conditions below are satisfied:

(1)  $f$  and its faces  $d_i(f)$  have degree 1 for  $i=0, \dots, k$ , and  $\partial_{k+1} W \rightarrow \Delta^k \times \partial M$  is a diffeomorphism;

(2)  $\hat{f}$  is a fiberwise isomorphism of vector bundles.

Then  $\mathcal{N}_\partial^{G/O}(M)_\bullet^K$  is a  $\Delta$ -set and taking the colimit as  $K \rightarrow \infty$  using  $D^{n+K} \subset D^{n+K+1}$  one obtains the  $\Delta$ -set in (4.2).

The third term  $\mathbb{L}(M)_\bullet$  of (4.2) and the  $\Delta$ -maps  $\eta_\bullet$  and  $\lambda_\bullet$  are defined in §2.2 of [55]. The homotopy groups of  $\mathbb{L}(M)_\bullet$  depend only on the fundamental group of  $M$  and the dimension  $n = \dim M$ . In the simply connected case, the only non-zero groups are

$$\pi_{4k-n}\mathbb{L}(M)_\bullet = \mathbb{Z}, \quad \pi_{4k+2-n}\mathbb{L}(M)_\bullet = \mathbb{Z}/2\mathbb{Z}. \quad (4.3)$$

**THEOREM 4.1.** (Nicas, Quinn) *The sequence (4.2) of Kan  $\Delta$ -sets is a homotopy fibration.*

This follows from [55, Theorem 2.3.4], which states that the homotopy fiber of  $\lambda_\bullet$  is homotopy equivalent to  $\mathcal{S}_\partial^{G/O}(M)_\bullet$ .

We have left to identify  $\mathcal{N}_\partial^{G/O}(M)_\bullet$  in more homotopy theoretic terms. This goes back to Sullivan's proof of the Hauptvermutung for manifolds, outlined in [59]. The result is the following.

**THEOREM 4.2.** *There is a homotopy equivalence of Kan  $\Delta$ -sets*

$$\mathcal{N}_\partial^{G/O}(M)_\bullet \xrightarrow{\cong} S \cdot \text{map}_*(M/\partial M, G/O),$$

where  $S$  denotes the singular  $\Delta$ -set.

The combination of the two theorems above leads to the following corollary.

**COROLLARY 4.3.** *There is a homotopy fibration of geometric realizations*

$$\mathcal{S}_\partial^{G/O}(M) \xrightarrow{\eta} \text{map}_*(M/\partial M, G/O) \xrightarrow{\lambda} \mathbb{L}(M). \quad (4.4)$$

This is the form of the surgery fibration, listed without proof in [74, §17A].

We note in passing and for future reference that since

$$\text{map}_*(M/\partial M, G/O)$$

is an infinite loop space and therefore nilpotent, [49, Proposition 4.4.1 (i)] or [36, Theorem II.2.2] applied to the surgery fibration (4.4) implies that the components of the structure space  $\mathcal{S}_\partial^{G/O}(M)$  are nilpotent. We are grateful to the referee for pointing this out to us.

The  $k$ th homotopy group of  $\mathcal{S}_\partial^{G/O}(M)$ , with the identity as the basepoint, is the structure set of equivalence classes of homotopy equivalences

$$f: (W, \partial W) \longrightarrow (D^k \times M, \partial(D^k \times M)),$$

with  $\partial f$  being a diffeomorphism;  $(W, f)$  is equivalent to  $(W', f')$  if there exists a diffeomorphism  $\varphi$  from  $W$  to  $W'$  for which

$$\begin{array}{ccc}
 (W, \partial W) & & \\
 \downarrow \varphi & \searrow f & \\
 (W', \partial W') & \xrightarrow{f'} & (D^k \times M, \partial(D^k \times M))
 \end{array}$$

is homotopy commutative.

For use later in the paper we need to recall the calculation of

$$\eta_*: \pi_k(\mathcal{S}_\partial^{G/O}(M), \text{id}) \longrightarrow \pi_k(\text{map}_*(M/\partial M, G/O), *). \tag{4.5}$$

Since  $\mathcal{S}_\partial^{G/O}(M)$  is a Kan  $\Delta$ -set, an element of  $\pi_k(\mathcal{S}_\partial^{G/O}(M), \text{id})$  is represented by a homotopy equivalence

$$(V, \partial V) \longrightarrow (D^k \times M, \partial(D^k \times M))$$

which is a diffeomorphism on the boundary. If  $M$  is simply connected, we may take  $V = D^k \times M$ . This is a consequence of the  $h$ -cobordism theorem, as explained in §3.2 of [10]. Suppose more generally that

$$(W, \partial W) \xrightarrow{(f, \partial f)} (X, \partial X)$$

is a pair of a homotopy equivalence  $f$  of smooth  $n$ -manifolds with  $\partial f$  a diffeomorphism. We need a description of

$$\eta(f, \partial f) \in [X/\partial X, G/O]_*$$

To this end, pick a homotopy inverse pair,

$$(g, (\partial f)^{-1}): (X, \partial X) \longrightarrow (W, \partial W),$$

and define  $\zeta = g^*(\nu(W))$ , where  $\nu(W)$  is the normal bundle of an embedding  $(W, \partial W) \subset (\mathbb{R}^{K+n}, \mathbb{R}^{K+n-1})$  with  $K \gg 0$ . Since  $f^*(\zeta) \cong \nu(W)$ , by an isomorphism which is unique up to homotopy, we obtain a normal map

$$\begin{array}{ccc}
 \nu(W) & \xrightarrow{f} & \zeta \\
 \downarrow & & \downarrow \\
 W & \xrightarrow{f} & X.
 \end{array}$$

Let

$$c_W: (D^{K+n}, S^{K+n-1}) \longrightarrow (\mathrm{Th}(\nu(W)), \mathrm{Th}(\nu(W)|_{\partial W}))$$

be the collapse map. The composition of  $c_W$  with  $\hat{f}$  induces a reduction (degree-1 map)

$$c_\zeta: (D^{K+n}, S^{K+n-1}) \longrightarrow (\mathrm{Th}(\zeta), \mathrm{Th}(\zeta|_{\partial X})),$$

which we compare to the canonical reduction  $c_X$  of  $\nu(X)$ . The restriction of  $\zeta$  to  $\partial X$  is identified with  $((\partial f)^{-1})^*(\nu(\partial W))$  and the normal derivative (see the remarks following Lemma 4.4 below) induces a linear isomorphism

$$\partial t = D^\nu(\partial f): \zeta|_{\partial X} \xrightarrow{\cong} \nu(X)|_{\partial X}.$$

The Atiyah–Wall uniqueness theorem extends  $\partial t$  to a proper homotopy equivalence

$$(t, \partial t): (\zeta, \zeta|_{\partial X}) \longrightarrow (\nu(X), \nu(X)|_{\partial X})$$

compatible with the two reductions; cf. [73], [74]. Let  $\xi = \zeta \oplus \tau(X)$  and let  $\theta = t \oplus \mathrm{id}_{\tau(X)}$ . The restriction  $\partial\theta = \partial t \oplus \mathrm{id}$  defines a framing of  $\xi|_{\partial X}$  and induces a bundle  $\xi/\partial\theta$  over  $X/\partial X$ . Moreover,  $\theta$  defines a proper homotopy equivalence  $\bar{\theta}: \xi/\partial\theta \rightarrow \varepsilon_X^{n+K}$ . The pair  $(\xi/\partial\theta, \bar{\theta})$  is classified by  $G/O$ , providing a unique element

$$\eta[f, \partial f] \in [X/\partial X, G/O]_*.$$

Under the map induced by  $j: G/O \rightarrow BO$ ,

$$j_*: [X/\partial X, G/O]_* \longrightarrow [X/\partial X, BO]_*,$$

the element  $j_*\eta(f, \partial f)$  classifies the bundle  $\xi/\partial\theta$ .

We have left to explain the linear isomorphism

$$\partial t: \zeta|_{\partial X} \longrightarrow \nu(\partial X).$$

To this end, we consider a diffeomorphism  $\varphi: M \rightarrow N$  of closed  $m$ -manifolds. We choose embeddings of  $M$  and  $N$  in  $\mathbb{R}^{m+K}$  with normal bundles  $\nu(M)$  and  $\nu(N)$ , and make the associated identifications

$$\nu(M) \oplus \tau(M) = \varepsilon_M^{K+m} \quad \text{and} \quad \nu(N) \oplus \tau(N) = \varepsilon_N^{K+m},$$

with the  $(K+m)$ -dimensional product bundles.

Given vector bundles  $\xi$  and  $\eta$  over the space  $X$ , let  $\mathrm{Bun}(\xi, \eta)$  denote the space of fiberwise isomorphisms. It is the space of sections in the fiber bundle  $\mathrm{GL}(\xi, \eta)$  over

$X$ , whose fiber at  $x \in X$  is the space of isomorphisms from  $\xi_x$  to  $\eta_x$ . We are interested in the set of homotopy classes in  $\text{Bun}(\xi, \eta)$ , or equivalently the connected components of  $\Gamma(X, \text{GL}(\xi, \eta))$ . For  $K$  sufficiently large, it turns out that  $\text{Bun}(\nu(M), \varphi^*(\nu(N)))$  is non-empty, and we consider the map

$$\alpha: \text{Bun}(\nu(M), \varphi^*(\nu(N))) \longrightarrow \text{Bun}(\nu(M) \oplus \varphi^*(\tau(N)), \varepsilon_M^{K+m})$$

which sends  $a: \nu(M) \rightarrow \varphi^*(\nu(N))$  into

$$\nu(M) \oplus \varphi^*(\tau(N)) \xrightarrow{a \oplus \text{id}} \varphi^*(\nu(N)) \oplus \varphi^*(\tau(N)) = \varepsilon_M^{K+m}.$$

LEMMA 4.4. *For  $K$  sufficiently large, the map  $\alpha$  induces a bijection on homotopy classes.*

*Proof.* For  $x \in M$ , consider the diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \text{GL}(\nu_x M, \nu_{\varphi(x)} N) & \xrightarrow{\alpha_x} & \text{GL}(\nu_x M \oplus \tau_{\varphi(x)} N, \mathbb{R}^{K+m}) \\ \downarrow \beta_x \alpha_x & \swarrow \beta_x & \downarrow \alpha_x \beta_x \\ \text{GL}(\nu_x M \oplus \mathbb{R}^{K+m}, \nu_{\varphi(x)} N \oplus \mathbb{R}^{K+m}) & \xrightarrow{\alpha_x} & \text{GL}(\nu_x M, \tau_{\varphi(x)} N \oplus \mathbb{R}^{K+m}, \mathbb{R}^{2(K+m)}), \end{array}$$

where  $\beta_x$  adds the identity of  $\nu_{\varphi(x)} N$  to

$$\nu_x M \oplus \tau_{\varphi(x)} N \longrightarrow \mathbb{R}^{K+m}.$$

The space

$$\text{GL}(\nu(M) \oplus \varphi^*(\tau(N)), \varepsilon_M^{K+m})$$

is non-empty, because it contains the map

$$\nu(M) \oplus \varphi^*(\tau(N)) \xrightarrow{\text{id} \oplus (D\varphi)^{-1}} \nu(M) \oplus \tau(M) = \varepsilon_M^{K+m}.$$

It follows that  $\text{GL}(\nu(M) \times \mathbb{R}^{K+m}, \varphi^*(\nu(N)) \times \mathbb{R}^{K+m})$  is non-empty, and therefore that  $\text{GL}(\nu(M), \varphi^*(\nu(N)))$  is non-empty for  $K$  sufficiently large. Moreover,  $\beta_x \circ \alpha_x$  and  $\alpha_x \circ \beta_x$  are homotopy equivalences in a range of dimensions depending on  $K$ . It follows that

$$\alpha: \text{Bun}(\nu(M), \varphi^*(\nu(N))) \longrightarrow \text{Bun}(\nu(M) \oplus \varphi^*(\tau(N)), \varepsilon_M^{K+m})$$

defines a bijection of homotopy classes for large  $K$ . □

A bundle map  $a: \nu(M) \rightarrow \varphi^*(\nu(N))$  is called a *normal derivative* of  $\varphi$  if  $\alpha(a)$  is homotopic to  $\text{id} \oplus (D\varphi)^{-1}: \nu(M) \oplus \varphi^*(\tau(N)) \rightarrow \varepsilon^{K+m}$ . We use the notation  $D^\nu\varphi$  for such a bundle map, noting that it exists only for  $K \gg 0$  and is determined only up to homotopy.

Returning to the normal invariants above, we have

$$\zeta|_{\partial X} = \psi^*(\nu(\partial W)),$$

where  $\psi = (\partial f)^{-1}$  and

$$\partial t = \psi^*(D^\nu\varphi): \psi^*(\nu(\partial W)) \rightarrow \nu(\partial X).$$

We observe that the framing

$$\partial\theta = \partial t \oplus \text{id}: \psi^*(\nu(\partial W)) \oplus \tau(\partial X) \rightarrow \varepsilon^{K+n-1} \quad (4.6)$$

is homotopic to  $\text{id} \oplus D\psi$ .

## 4.2. Fundamental homotopy fibrations

For a smooth simply connected manifold  $M$  with boundary, we consider the following string of grouplike monoids of homotopy automorphisms

$$\text{aut}_{\partial, \circ}(M) \subset \text{aut}_{\partial, J}(M) \subset \text{aut}_{\partial}(M).$$

Here,  $\text{aut}_{\partial, \circ}(M)$  denotes the connected component of the identity, and  $\text{aut}_{\partial, J}(M)$  the larger monoid of connected components in the image of the forgetful map

$$J: \pi_0 \widetilde{\text{Diff}}_{\partial}(M) \rightarrow \pi_0 \text{aut}_{\partial}(M).$$

Let  $\widetilde{\text{Diff}}_{\partial, \circ}(M) \subset \widetilde{\text{Diff}}_{\partial}(M)$  denote the union of those components that map to  $\text{aut}_{\partial, \circ}(M)$ . Then,

$$\text{aut}_{\partial, \circ}(M) / \widetilde{\text{Diff}}_{\partial, \circ}(M) \simeq \text{aut}_{\partial, J}(M) / \widetilde{\text{Diff}}_{\partial}(M) \simeq \mathcal{S}_{\partial}^{G/O}(M)_{(1)}.$$

We have a diagram in which each square is a homotopy pullback,

$$\begin{array}{ccccc} \mathcal{S}_{\partial}^{G/O}(M)_{(1)} & \longrightarrow & * & & \\ \downarrow & & \downarrow & & \\ B\widetilde{\text{Diff}}_{\partial, \circ}(M) & \longrightarrow & B\text{aut}_{\partial, \circ}(M) & \longrightarrow & * \\ \downarrow & & \downarrow & & \downarrow \\ B\widetilde{\text{Diff}}_{\partial}(M) & \longrightarrow & B\text{aut}_{\partial, J}(M) & \longrightarrow & B(\pi_0 \text{aut}_{\partial, J}(M)). \end{array} \quad (4.7)$$

Notice also that  $B\text{aut}_{\partial, \circ}(M)$  is a simply connected cover of  $B\text{aut}_{\partial}(M)$ .

PROPOSITION 4.5. *Let  $M$  be an  $n$ -dimensional smooth compact simply connected manifold with boundary  $\partial M \cong S^{n-1}$  ( $n \geq 5$ ). There is a homotopy fibration*

$$\text{map}_*(S^n, \text{Top}/O) \longrightarrow \mathcal{S}_\partial^{G/O}(M) \xrightarrow{q^* \circ \eta} \text{map}_*(M, G/O),$$

where  $q: M \rightarrow M/\partial M$  is the quotient map.

*Proof.* Let us first recall that the structure space for  $S^n$  is homotopy equivalent to  $\text{map}_*(S^n, \text{Top}/O)$ . Indeed, the surgery obstruction map depends only on the underlying topological situation, in the sense that there is a homotopy commutative diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \text{map}_*(S^n, G/O) & \xrightarrow{\lambda} & \mathbb{L}(S^n) \\ \downarrow & \nearrow \lambda^{\text{Top}} & \\ \text{map}_*(S^n, G/\text{Top}) & & \end{array}$$

The map  $\lambda^{\text{Top}}$  is a homotopy equivalence since its homotopy fiber—the topological structure space  $\mathcal{S}_\partial^{G/\text{Top}}(D^n)$ —is contractible (by Alexander’s trick). Apply the homotopy fibration

$$\text{Top}/O \rightarrow G/O \rightarrow G/\text{Top}$$

to identify the homotopy fiber of

$$\lambda: \text{map}_*(S^n, G/O) \longrightarrow \text{map}_*(S^n, G/\text{Top}) \simeq \mathbb{L}(S^n)$$

with  $\text{map}_*(S^n, \text{Top}/O)$ .

Next, consider the diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccccc} \text{map}_*(S^n, \text{Top}/O) & \dashrightarrow & \mathcal{S}_\partial^{G/O}(M) & \longrightarrow & * \\ \downarrow & & \downarrow \eta & & \downarrow \\ \text{map}_*(S^n, G/O) & \xrightarrow{c^*} & \text{map}_*(M/\partial M, G/O) & \xrightarrow{\lambda} & \mathbb{L}(M) \\ \downarrow & & \downarrow q^* & & \\ * & \longrightarrow & \text{map}_*(M, G/O) & & \end{array} \tag{4.8}$$

The upper-right square is the surgery fibration for  $M$  and the bottom-left square is induced by the homotopy cofiber sequence

$$M \xrightarrow{q} M/\partial M \xrightarrow{c} S^n,$$

where  $q$  is the quotient map and  $c$  collapses onto the top cell.

The composition  $\lambda \circ c^* : \text{map}_*(S^n, G/O) \rightarrow \mathbb{L}(M) (= \mathbb{L}(S^n))$  may be identified up to homotopy with the surgery obstruction map for  $S^n$ , whose homotopy fiber was just recalled to be  $\text{map}_*(S^n, \text{Top}/O)$ . This implies firstly the existence of the dashed map and, secondly, that the top-left square is a homotopy pullback. It follows that the rectangle formed by the two squares to the left is a homotopy pullback. This finishes the proof.  $\square$

COROLLARY 4.6. *With hypothesis as in Proposition 4.5, the map*

$$j_* \circ q^* \circ \eta : \mathcal{S}_\partial^{G/O}(M)_{(1)} \longrightarrow \text{map}_*(M, BO)_{(0)}$$

*is a rational homotopy equivalence. Here the right-hand side denotes the connected component containing the constant map and  $j : G/O \rightarrow BO$  is the canonical map.*

*Proof.* By Proposition 4.5, the  $k$ th homotopy group of the homotopy fiber of the map  $q^* \circ \eta : \mathcal{S}_\partial^{G/O}(M) \rightarrow \text{map}_*(M, G/O)$  is given by

$$\pi_k \text{map}_*(S^n, \text{Top}/O) \cong \Theta_{k+n},$$

the group of homotopy spheres of dimension  $k+n$ , which is finite by the celebrated result of Kervaire and Milnor [37]. Secondly, since the homotopy groups of  $\text{map}_*(M, BG)$  are finite, the homotopy fiber of the map  $j_* : \text{map}_*(M, G/O) \rightarrow \text{map}_*(M, BO)$  has finite homotopy groups. These facts imply the result.  $\square$

We end this subsection by showing that the space  $B\widetilde{\text{Diff}}_{\partial, \circ}(M)$  is nilpotent, which ensures that it has a well-behaved rationalization. To do this, we use the following lemma.

LEMMA 4.7. *Let  $F \xrightarrow{i} E \xrightarrow{p} B$  be a fibration of connected spaces. If  $F$  is nilpotent and  $B$  is simply connected, then  $E$  is nilpotent.*

*Proof.* The exact sequence  $\pi_1 F \rightarrow \pi_1 E \rightarrow \pi_1 B = 0$  shows that  $\pi_1 E$  is a quotient of a nilpotent group, hence nilpotent itself. Next, for  $k \geq 2$ , note that  $\pi_k F \rightarrow \pi_k E \rightarrow \pi_k B$  is an exact sequence of  $\pi_1 E$ -modules such that  $\gamma \cdot \alpha = i_*(\gamma) \cdot \alpha$  for  $\gamma \in \pi_1 F$  and  $\alpha \in \pi_k F$ , and furthermore  $\xi \cdot \beta = p_*(\xi) \cdot \beta$  for  $\xi \in \pi_1 E$  and  $\beta \in \pi_k B$ ; see e.g. [49, Proposition 1.5.4]. Since  $\pi_k F$  is a nilpotent  $\pi_1 F$ -module, this implies that  $\pi_k F$  is also nilpotent as a  $\pi_1 E$ -module, and since  $B$  is simply connected, it implies that  $\pi_k B$  is trivial, hence nilpotent, as a  $\pi_1 E$ -module. It follows from [36, Proposition I.4.3] that  $\pi_k E$  is nilpotent as a  $\pi_1 E$ -module.  $\square$

PROPOSITION 4.8. *The space  $B\widetilde{\text{Diff}}_{\partial, \circ}(M)$  is nilpotent.*

*Proof.* As noted just after Corollary 4.3, the space  $\mathcal{S}_\partial^{G/O}(M)_{(1)}$  is nilpotent. We can then apply the previous lemma to the fibration sequence

$$\mathcal{S}_\partial^{G/O}(M)_{(1)} \longrightarrow B\widetilde{\text{Diff}}_{\partial, \circ}(M) \longrightarrow B\text{aut}_{\partial, \circ}(M). \quad \square$$

### 4.3. A partial linearization of $\widetilde{\text{Diff}}_{\partial}(M)$

This section studies the Jacobian of the topological group  $\widetilde{\text{Diff}}_{\partial}(M)$ . The end result is a map of monoids

$$D: \widetilde{\text{Diff}}_{\partial, \circ}(M) \longrightarrow \text{aut}_{\partial, \circ}(\tau_M^S),$$

where  $\text{aut}_{\partial, \circ}(\tau_M^S)$  is a certain space of automorphisms of the stable tangent bundle of the compact manifold with boundary  $M$  and  $\widetilde{\text{Diff}}_{\partial, \circ}(M) \subseteq \widetilde{\text{Diff}}_{\partial}(M)$  is the set of components of diffeomorphisms that are homotopic to the identity. We begin with a description of the target.

With a vector bundle  $\xi$  over a finite CW-complex  $X$ , with projection map  $E \rightarrow X$ , we associate the topological monoid  $\text{aut}(\xi)$  of diagrams

$$\begin{array}{ccc} E & \xrightarrow{\hat{f}} & E \\ \downarrow & & \downarrow \\ X & \xrightarrow{f} & X, \end{array}$$

with  $f$  a homotopy equivalence and  $\hat{f}$  a fiberwise isomorphism, topologized as a subset of  $\text{aut}(X) \times \text{aut}(E)$ . For subspaces  $D \subseteq C \subseteq X$ , we have a submonoid  $\text{aut}_C^D(\xi) \subseteq \text{aut}(\xi)$  consisting of those  $(f, \hat{f}) \in \text{aut}(\xi)$  such that  $f$  restricts to the identity on  $C$  and  $\hat{f}$  restricts to the identity on  $\xi|_D$ . When  $C=D$  we write  $\text{aut}_C(\xi) = \text{aut}_C^C(\xi)$ . Let  $\text{aut}_{C, \circ}^D(\xi) \subseteq \text{aut}_C^D(\xi)$  be the submonoid of those  $(f, \hat{f})$  for which  $f$  is homotopic to the identity map. We will assume that the inclusions  $D \rightarrow C \rightarrow X$  are cofibrations.

We let  $\text{GL}(\xi) \rightarrow X$  be the fiber bundle whose fiber at  $x \in X$  is the group  $\text{GL}(\xi_x)$  of linear isomorphisms of the fiber  $\xi_x$ , and write  $\Gamma_D(X, \text{GL}(\xi))$  for the space of sections that map points  $x \in D$  to the identity isomorphism of  $\xi_x$ .

LEMMA 4.9. *The map*

$$\pi: \text{aut}_C^D(\xi) \longrightarrow \text{aut}_C(X)$$

*is a Serre fibration with fiber  $\Gamma_D(X, \text{GL}(\xi))$ .*

*Proof.* A diagram of the form

$$\begin{array}{ccc} A & \longrightarrow & \text{aut}_C^D(\xi) \\ \downarrow & \nearrow & \downarrow \\ A \times I & \longrightarrow & \text{aut}_C(X) \end{array}$$

may be viewed as a bundle map  $A \times \xi \rightarrow \xi$ ,

$$\begin{array}{ccc} A \times E & \xrightarrow{\hat{f}_0} & E \\ \downarrow & & \downarrow \\ A \times X & \xrightarrow{f} & X \end{array}$$

together with a homotopy  $A \times X \times I \rightarrow X$  of the base map. Steenrod’s “first covering homotopy theorem” [66, §11.3] provides an extension of the homotopy to a bundle map  $A \times \xi \times I \rightarrow \xi$ , which can be taken to be stationary over  $D$ . This yields the desired lift  $A \times I \rightarrow \text{aut}_C^D(\xi)$ . The fiber  $\pi^{-1}(\text{id}_X)$  is easily identified with  $\Gamma_D(X, \text{GL}(\xi))$ .  $\square$

We proceed to analyze the homotopy type of the classifying space  $B \text{aut}_C^D(\xi)$ . We will use the following lemma.

LEMMA 4.10. *Consider a commutative square of the form*

$$\begin{array}{ccc} H & \xrightarrow{x_0 \cdot} & X \\ \varphi \downarrow & & \downarrow f \\ G & \xrightarrow{y_0 \cdot} & Y, \end{array}$$

where  $\varphi$  is a morphism of group-like topological monoids,  $X$  is a right  $H$ -space,  $Y$  is a right  $G$ -space,  $x_0 \in X$ ,  $y_0 \in Y$ , and  $f$  is a map of  $H$ -spaces such that  $f(x_0) = y_0$ . If the square is a homotopy pullback, then the induced map on components,

$$B(X, H, *)_{x_0} \longrightarrow B(Y, G, *)_{y_0},$$

is a weak homotopy equivalence.

*Proof.* By [48, Proposition 7.9], the horizontal maps extend to homotopy fiber sequences

$$\begin{array}{ccccc} H & \xrightarrow{x_0 \cdot} & X & \longrightarrow & B(X, H, *) \\ \downarrow \varphi & & \downarrow f & & \downarrow \\ G & \xrightarrow{y_0 \cdot} & Y & \longrightarrow & B(Y, G, *) \end{array}$$

The assumption that the left square is a homotopy pullback implies that the induced map on homotopy fibers  $\Omega_{x_0} B(X, H, *) \rightarrow \Omega_{y_0} B(Y, G, *)$  is a weak homotopy equivalence. Delooping this yields the desired weak homotopy equivalence.  $\square$

Let  $k: X \rightarrow BO(n)$  be the classifying map for  $\xi$  and let  $\text{map}_D(X, BO(n))$  denote the space of maps from  $X$  to  $BO(n)$  whose restriction to  $D$  agrees with  $k|_D$ . Precomposition endows it with a right action of the monoid  $\text{aut}_C(X)$ .

PROPOSITION 4.11. *For an  $n$ -dimensional vector bundle  $\xi$  over  $X$ , the classifying space  $B \operatorname{aut}_C^D(\xi)$  is weakly homotopy equivalent to the component of*

$$B(\operatorname{map}_D(X, BO(n)), \operatorname{aut}_C(X), *)$$

*determined by the classifying map  $k: X \rightarrow BO(n)$  for  $\xi$ . In particular, there is a homotopy fibration*

$$\operatorname{map}_D(X, BO(n))_\xi \longrightarrow B \operatorname{aut}_C^D(\xi) \longrightarrow B \operatorname{aut}_C(X). \quad (4.9)$$

*Proof.* Let  $\gamma_n$  denote the universal bundle over  $BO(n)$  and fix a classifying map  $\kappa: \xi \rightarrow \gamma_n$ ,

$$\begin{array}{ccc} E & \longrightarrow & E(\gamma_n) \\ \downarrow p & & \downarrow \\ X & \xrightarrow{k} & BO(n). \end{array}$$

We may assume it is a pullback. This implies that the square

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \operatorname{aut}_C^D(\xi) & \xrightarrow{\kappa_*} & \operatorname{Bun}_D(\xi, \gamma_n) \\ \downarrow & & \downarrow \\ \operatorname{aut}_C(X) & \xrightarrow{k_*} & \operatorname{map}_D(X, BO(n)) \end{array}$$

is a pullback, where  $\operatorname{Bun}_D(\xi, \gamma_n)$  denotes the space of bundle maps  $\alpha: \xi \rightarrow \gamma_n$  such that  $\alpha|_D = \kappa|_D: \xi|_D \rightarrow \gamma_n$ . The vertical maps are fibrations by Lemma 4.9 (and its obvious extension to  $\operatorname{Bun}_D(\xi, \gamma_n)$ ), so the square is a homotopy pullback. By Lemma 4.10, the induced map

$$B(\operatorname{Bun}_D(\xi, \gamma_n), \operatorname{aut}_C^D(\xi), *)_\kappa \longrightarrow B(\operatorname{map}_D(X, BO(n)), \operatorname{aut}_C(X), *)_k$$

is a weak homotopy equivalence. To finish the proof, note that  $\operatorname{Bun}_D(\xi, \gamma_n)$  is contractible, since it is the homotopy fiber of the restriction map

$$\operatorname{Bun}(\xi, \gamma_n) \longrightarrow \operatorname{Bun}(\xi|_D, \gamma_n),$$

where both the source and the target are contractible (for the last statement, see e.g. [30, Lemma 5.1]). This yields a weak homotopy equivalence

$$B(\operatorname{Bun}_D(\xi, \gamma_n), \operatorname{aut}_C^D(\xi), *)_\kappa \longrightarrow B \operatorname{aut}_C^D(\xi). \quad \square$$

We also need to consider stable vector bundles, so we now turn to stabilization.

PROPOSITION 4.12. *The stabilization map*

$$\begin{aligned} \mathrm{aut}_C^D(\xi) &\longrightarrow \mathrm{aut}_C^D(\xi \times \mathbb{R}), \\ (f, \hat{f}) &\longmapsto (f, \hat{f} \times \mathrm{id}_{\mathbb{R}}), \end{aligned}$$

is  $(\dim \xi - \dim X - 1)$ -connected.

*Proof.* By Lemma 4.9, it suffices to see that

$$\Gamma_D(X, \mathrm{GL}(\xi)) \longrightarrow \Gamma_D(X, \mathrm{GL}(\xi \times \mathbb{R}))$$

is  $(\dim \xi - \dim X - 1)$ -connected. But this follows from obstruction theory because

$$\mathrm{GL}(\xi_x) \longrightarrow \mathrm{GL}(\xi_x \oplus \mathbb{R})$$

is  $(\dim \xi - 1)$ -connected. □

Denote by  $\mathrm{aut}_C^D(\xi^S)$  the homotopy colimit of

$$\mathrm{aut}_C^D(\xi) \longrightarrow \mathrm{aut}_C^D(\xi \times \mathbb{R}) \longrightarrow \mathrm{aut}_C^D(\xi \times \mathbb{R}^2) \longrightarrow \dots$$

Clearly, the homotopy type of  $\mathrm{aut}_C^D(\xi^S)$  depends only on the stable equivalence class of the vector bundle  $\xi$ . The following description of the homotopy type of  $B \mathrm{aut}_C^D(\xi^S)$  is easily deduced from Proposition 4.11.

PROPOSITION 4.13. *The space  $B \mathrm{aut}_C^D(\xi^S)$  is weakly homotopy equivalent to the component of*

$$B(\mathrm{map}_D(X, BO), \mathrm{aut}_C(X), *)$$

*determined by the classifying map  $X \rightarrow BO$  of the stable vector bundle  $\xi^S$ . In particular, there is a homotopy fibration*

$$\mathrm{map}_D(X, BO)_{\xi^S} \longrightarrow B \mathrm{aut}_C^D(\xi^S) \longrightarrow B \mathrm{aut}_C(X). \quad (4.10)$$

COROLLARY 4.14. *The space  $B \mathrm{aut}_{C,\circ}^D(\xi^S)$  is nilpotent.*

*Proof.* Apply Lemma 4.7 to the fibration sequence

$$\mathrm{map}_D(X, BO)_{\xi^S} \longrightarrow B \mathrm{aut}_{C,\circ}^D(\xi^S) \longrightarrow B \mathrm{aut}_{C,\circ}(X),$$

which is obtained from (4.10) by pulling back along  $B \mathrm{aut}_{C,\circ}(X) \rightarrow B \mathrm{aut}_C(X)$ . The fiber is nilpotent, since it is an infinite loop space. □

*Remark 4.15.* Since the components of an infinite loop space are all homotopy equivalent, we have

$$\mathrm{map}_D(X, BO)_{\xi^s} \simeq \mathrm{map}_D(X, BO)_{(0)} \simeq \mathrm{map}_*(X/D, BO)_{(0)},$$

where the subscript (0) indicates the component of the trivial map, but beware that these spaces need not be equivalent as  $\mathrm{aut}_{C, \circ}(X)$ -spaces.

We now turn to the definition of the map from the block diffeomorphism group to the automorphisms of the stable tangent bundle.

We shall use the model

$$\Delta^k = \{(x_1, \dots, x_k) \in \mathbb{R}^k : 0 \leq x_1 \leq \dots \leq x_k \leq 1\}$$

for the  $k$ -simplex rather than the usual model in  $\mathbb{R}^{k+1}$ . Its tangent space is then canonically trivialized,  $\tau_{\Delta^k} = \Delta^k \times \mathbb{R}^k$ . The simplicial operators

$$d^\mu: \Delta^{k-1} \longrightarrow \Delta^k \quad \text{and} \quad s^\mu: \Delta^k \longrightarrow \Delta^{k-1},$$

take the form

$$d^\mu(x_1, \dots, x_{k-1}) = \begin{cases} (0, x_1, \dots, x_{k-1}), & \text{if } \mu = 0, \\ (x_1, \dots, x_\mu, x_\mu, \dots, x_{k-1}), & \text{if } 0 < \mu < k, \\ (x_1, \dots, x_{k-1}, 1), & \text{if } \mu = k, \end{cases}$$

and

$$s^\mu(x_1, \dots, x_k) = (x_1, \dots, \hat{x}_{\mu+1}, \dots, x_k).$$

The induced operators on the tangent spaces are

$$\begin{aligned} d^\mu \times d^\mu: \Delta^{k-1} \times \mathbb{R}^{k-1} &\longrightarrow \Delta^k \times \mathbb{R}^k, \\ s^\mu \times s^\mu: \Delta^k \times \mathbb{R}^k &\longrightarrow \Delta^{k-1} \times \mathbb{R}^{k-1}, \end{aligned}$$

where  $d^\mu: \mathbb{R}^{k-1} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^k$  and  $s^\mu: \mathbb{R}^k \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^{k-1}$  are given by the same formulas as above, except for  $d^k(x_1, \dots, x_{k-1}) = (x_1, \dots, x_{k-1}, 0)$ .

We remember that the  $k$ -simplices of  $\widetilde{\mathrm{Diff}}_\partial(M)$  consist of face-preserving diffeomorphisms  $(\varphi, \psi): \Delta^k \times M \rightarrow \Delta^k \times M$  which in addition preserve a collar of each face. For a face  $\theta: \Delta^r \rightarrow \Delta^k$ , let  $U_\varepsilon(\theta) = \theta(\Delta^r) \times D_\varepsilon(\mathbb{R}^{k-r})$  be an  $\varepsilon$ -normal neighborhood in  $\mathbb{R}^k$  of the face, and let  $\theta_M = \theta \times M$ . The collar condition is that the restriction of  $(\varphi, \psi)$  to  $U_\varepsilon(\theta) \times M$  is equal to  $(\theta_M^*(\varphi), \theta_M^*(\psi)) \times \mathrm{id}_{D_\varepsilon(\mathbb{R}^{k-r})}$  for some small  $\varepsilon > 0$ . Below we shall use the notation

$$x_1 \sim 0, \quad x_\mu \sim x_{\mu+1}, \quad x_k \sim 1$$

to indicate that  $x=(x_1, \dots, x_k)$  belongs to a small normal neighborhood of  $d^\mu(\Delta^{k-1})$ . With this notation, we have the following for  $(\varphi, \psi) \in \widetilde{\text{Diff}}_\partial(M)_k$  and  $(x, y) \in \Delta^k \times M$ .

For  $x_1 \sim 0$ ,

$$\begin{aligned} \varphi_1(x, y) &= x_1, & \varphi_i(x, y) &= \varphi_i(0, x_2, \dots, x_k, y), & i > 0, \\ \psi(x, y) &= \psi(0, x_2, \dots, x_k, y). \end{aligned}$$

For  $x_k \sim 1$ ,

$$\begin{aligned} \varphi_k(x, y) &= x_k, & \varphi_i(x, y) &= \varphi_i(x_1, \dots, x_{k-1}, 1, y), & i < k, \\ \psi(x, y) &= \psi(x_1, \dots, x_{k-1}, 1, y). \end{aligned}$$

For  $x_\mu \sim x_{\mu+1}$ ,

$$\begin{aligned} \varphi(x, y) &= \varphi(t_\mu(x), y) + r_\mu(x), \\ \psi(x, y) &= \psi(t_\mu(x), y), \end{aligned}$$

where

$$\begin{aligned} t_\mu(x) &= (x_1, \dots, x_{\mu-1}, \frac{1}{2}(x_\mu + x_{\mu+1}), \frac{1}{2}(x_\mu + x_{\mu+1}), x_{\mu+2}, \dots, x_k), \\ r_\mu(x) &= (0, \dots, 0, \frac{1}{2}(x_\mu - x_{\mu+1}), \frac{1}{2}(x_{\mu+1} - x_\mu), 0, \dots, 0). \end{aligned}$$

Since  $(\varphi, \psi)$  is face preserving,

$$\begin{aligned} \varphi(t_\mu(x), y) &= d^\mu(d_\mu \varphi(\bar{t}_\mu(x), y)), \\ \psi(t_\mu(x), y) &= d_\mu \psi(\bar{t}_\mu(x), y), \end{aligned}$$

where  $\bar{t}_\mu: \mathbb{R}^k \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^{k-1}$  is given by

$$\bar{t}_\mu(x_1, \dots, x_k) = (x_1, \dots, x_{\mu-1}, \frac{1}{2}(x_\mu + x_{\mu+1}), x_{\mu+2}, \dots, x_k),$$

and  $(d_\mu \varphi, d_\mu \psi)$  is the  $\mu$ th face of  $(\varphi, \psi)$ .

We shall compare the Jacobians

$$D(\varphi, \psi)(d^\mu x, y) \quad \text{and} \quad D(d_\mu \varphi, d_\mu \psi)(x, y)$$

when  $(x, y) \in \Delta^{k-1} \times M$ . We need the isomorphism  $\phi_\mu: \mathbb{R} \times \mathbb{R}^{k-1} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^k$  defined by

$$\begin{aligned} \phi_\mu(e_1) &= e_{\mu+1} - e_\mu, \\ \phi_\mu(e_i) &= e_{i-1}, & 1 < i \leq \mu, \\ \phi_\mu(e_{\mu+1}) &= e_{\mu+1} + e_\mu, \\ \phi_\mu(e_i) &= e_i, & \mu+1 < i \leq k, \end{aligned}$$

where  $e_1, \dots, e_k$  is the standard basis for  $\mathbb{R}^k$ , with the convention that  $e_0=0$  and  $e_{k+1}=0$ .

The linear inclusions  $d^\mu: \mathbb{R}^{k-1} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^k$  induce  $k+1$  embeddings

$$d_\mu: \text{GL}(\mathbb{R}^{k-1}) \longrightarrow \text{GL}(\mathbb{R}^k).$$

For  $A \in \text{GL}(\mathbb{R}^{k-1})$ , we have that  $d_\mu(A) \in \text{GL}(\mathbb{R}^k)$  is equal to the identity on the orthogonal complement of  $d^\mu(\mathbb{R}^{k-1})$ , and there is a commutative diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \mathbb{R} \times \mathbb{R}^{k-1} & \xrightarrow{\text{id} \times A} & \mathbb{R} \times \mathbb{R}^{k-1} \\ \downarrow \phi_\mu & & \downarrow \phi_\mu \\ \mathbb{R}^k & \xrightarrow{d_\mu(A)} & \mathbb{R}^k. \end{array}$$

Differentiating the collar conditions imposed on the  $k$ -simplices  $(\varphi, \psi)$  of  $\widetilde{\text{Diff}}_\partial(M)$ , and listed above we will obtain the following result.

LEMMA 4.16. *For a  $k$ -simplex  $(\varphi, \psi)$  of  $\widetilde{\text{Diff}}_\partial(M)$ , and  $(x, y) \in \Delta^{k-1} \times M$ , the diagrams*

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \mathbb{R}^k \times \tau_y M & \xrightarrow{D(\varphi, \psi)(d^\mu x, y)} & \mathbb{R}^k \times \tau_{\psi(x, y)} M \\ \uparrow \phi_\mu \times \text{id} & & \uparrow \phi_\mu \times \text{id} \\ \mathbb{R} \times \mathbb{R}^{k-1} \times \tau_y M & \xrightarrow{\text{id} \times D(d_\mu \varphi, d_\mu \psi)(x, y)} & \mathbb{R} \times \mathbb{R}^{k-1} \times \tau_{\psi(x, y)} M \end{array}$$

commute for  $0 \leq \mu \leq k$ .

In the proof below we use  $D_\Delta$  and  $D_M$  to denote the part of the Jacobian  $D$  which differentiates with respect to  $x \in \Delta^k$  and  $y \in M$ , respectively. With this notation, the bottom map in the diagram above consists of the following four homomorphisms

$$\begin{aligned} \text{id} \times D_\Delta(d_\mu \varphi)(x, y): \mathbb{R} \times \mathbb{R}^{k-1} &\longrightarrow \mathbb{R} \times \mathbb{R}^{k-1}, \\ D_M(d_\mu \varphi)(x, y): \tau_y M &\longrightarrow 0 \times \mathbb{R}^{k-1}, \\ \text{id} \times D_\Delta(d_\mu \psi)(x, y): \mathbb{R} \times \mathbb{R}^{k-1} &\longrightarrow \mathbb{R} \times \tau_{\psi(x, y)} M \xrightarrow{\text{pr}_2} \tau_{\psi(x, y)} M, \\ D_M(d_\mu \psi)(x, y): \tau_y M &\longrightarrow \tau_{\psi(x, y)} M. \end{aligned}$$

*Proof.* We leave for the reader to check the easier cases  $\mu=0$  and  $\mu=k$ . So assume  $0 < \mu < k$ . We differentiate the equation

$$\varphi(x, y) = d^\mu(d_\mu \varphi(\bar{t}_\mu(x), y)) + r_\mu(x),$$

valid for  $x_\mu \sim x_{\mu+1}$ , with respect to  $x \in \Delta^k$ , to get

$$D_\Delta(\varphi) = d^\mu \circ D_\Delta(d_\mu\varphi) \circ D_\Delta(\bar{t}_\mu) + D_\Delta(r_\mu).$$

Now observe that

$$D_\Delta(\bar{t}_\mu) \circ \phi_\mu = p_1^\perp: \mathbb{R}^k \longrightarrow \mathbb{R}^{k-1}$$

is the projection onto the last  $(k-1)$  coordinates, and that

$$R_\mu = D_\Delta(r_\mu) \circ \phi_\mu: \mathbb{R} \times \mathbb{R}^{k-1} \longrightarrow \mathbb{R}^k$$

is the linear map that sends  $v = (v_1, v_2, \dots, v_k)$  into  $\phi_\mu(v_1 e_1) = -v_1 e_\mu + v_1 e_{\mu+1}$ . Since  $\phi_\mu(0, v_2, \dots, v_k) = d^\mu(v_2, \dots, v_k)$ , we have

$$d^\mu \circ D_\Delta(d_\mu\varphi) \circ p_1^\perp(v) + R_\mu(v) = \phi_\mu(\text{id}_\mathbb{R} \times D_\Delta(d_\mu\varphi))(v),$$

so that

$$D_\Delta(\varphi) \circ \phi_\mu = \phi_\mu \circ (\text{id}_\mathbb{R} \times D_\Delta(d_\mu\varphi)).$$

Differentiating with respect to  $y \in M$ , we have

$$D_M\varphi(d^\mu x, y) = d^\mu \circ D_M(d_\mu\varphi)(x, y) = \phi_\mu D_M(d_\mu\varphi)(x, y).$$

This proves the required commutativity for  $D(\varphi)$ ,  $D(d_\mu\varphi)$ , and leaves us to check commutativity of

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \mathbb{R}^k \times \tau_y M & \xrightarrow{D_\Delta(\psi)(d^\mu x, y)} & \tau_{\psi(x, y)} M \\ \uparrow \phi_\mu \times \text{id} & & \uparrow p_2 \\ \mathbb{R} \times \mathbb{R}^{k-1} \times \tau_y M & \xrightarrow{\text{id} \times D_\Delta(d_\mu\psi)(x, y)} & \mathbb{R} \times \tau_{\psi(x, y)} M. \end{array}$$

But this follows upon differentiating the equation

$$\psi(x, y) = \psi(t_\mu(x), y) = (d_\mu\psi)(\bar{t}_\mu x, y),$$

with respect to  $x \in \Delta^k$ , to get

$$D_\Delta\psi(d^\mu x, y) \circ \phi_\mu = D_\Delta(d_\mu\psi) \circ p_1^\perp.$$

Finally,

$$D_M(\psi)(d^\mu x, y) = D_M(d_\mu\psi)(x, y),$$

because  $\psi(d^\mu x, y) = d_\mu\psi(x, y)$ . This completes the proof.  $\square$

We next introduce the  $\Delta$ -monoid  $\widetilde{S}. \text{aut}(\xi)$  and a map of  $\Delta$ -monoids

$$\alpha_{\bullet}: S. \text{aut}(\xi) \longrightarrow \widetilde{S}. \text{aut}(\xi).$$

*Definition 4.17.* The  $k$ -simplices of  $\widetilde{S}. \text{aut}_C(\xi)$  consist of all maps

$$F: \Delta^k \longrightarrow \text{aut}_C(\mathbb{R}^k \times \xi)$$

that satisfy the conditions

$$(\phi_{\mu} \times \xi)^{-1} \circ F(d^{\mu}x) \circ (\phi_{\mu} \times \xi) = \text{id}_{\mathbb{R}} \times d_{\mu}F(x), \quad \mu \in \{0, \dots, k\},$$

where  $d_{\mu}F: \Delta^{k-1} \rightarrow \text{aut}_C(\mathbb{R}^{k-1} \times \xi)$  is a  $(k-1)$ -simplex of  $\widetilde{S}. \text{aut}_C(\xi)$ .

Variants such as  $\widetilde{S}. \text{aut}_{C,\circ}(\xi)$  or  $\widetilde{S}. \text{aut}_C(\xi^S)$  have the obvious meanings.

The inclusion of  $S. \text{aut}(\xi)$  into  $\widetilde{S}. \text{aut}(\xi)$  is induced in degree  $k$  from the map

$$\text{aut}(\xi) \longrightarrow \text{aut}(\mathbb{R}^k \times \xi)$$

that sends  $(f, \hat{f})$  to  $(f, \text{id}_{\mathbb{R}^k} \times \hat{f})$ . It is a consequence of Lemma 4.16 that the Jacobian defines a  $\Delta$ -map

$$D_{\bullet}: \widetilde{\text{Diff}}_{\partial}(M)_{\bullet} \longrightarrow \widetilde{S}. \text{aut}_{\partial}(\tau_M).$$

It sends  $(\varphi, \psi) \in \widetilde{\text{Diff}}_{\partial}(M)_k$  to

$$\begin{array}{ccccc} \Delta^k \times \mathbb{R}^k \times \tau_M & \xrightarrow{D(\varphi, \psi)} & \Delta^k \times \mathbb{R}^k \times \tau_M & \xrightarrow{p_1^{\perp}} & \mathbb{R}^k \times \tau_M \\ \downarrow & & \downarrow & & \downarrow \\ \Delta^k \times M & \xrightarrow{(\varphi, \psi)} & \Delta^k \times M & \xrightarrow{p_1^{\perp}} & M, \end{array}$$

where  $p_1^{\perp}$  is the projection onto the last two factors. Observe that  $\psi: \Delta^k \times M \rightarrow M$  adjoins to a map  $\widetilde{\Delta}^k \rightarrow \text{aut}_{\partial}(M)$ .

Let  $\widetilde{\text{Diff}}_{\partial,\circ}(M) \subseteq \widetilde{\text{Diff}}_{\partial}(M)$  be the union of the components of those block diffeomorphism that are homotopic to the identity; it maps into  $S. \text{aut}_{\partial,\circ}(M)$ . In Appendix ?? we will prove the following result.

**THEOREM 4.18.** *The map*

$$\alpha_{\bullet}: S. \text{aut}_{\partial,\circ}(\xi^S) \longrightarrow \widetilde{S}. \text{aut}_{\partial,\circ}(\xi^S)$$

*defines a homotopy equivalence of Kan  $\Delta$ -monoids.*

For  $\xi = \tau_M$ , we have (weak) homotopy equivalences

$$\begin{aligned} |\alpha_\bullet|: |S \cdot \text{aut}_{\partial, \circ}(\tau_M^S)| &\longrightarrow |\widetilde{S} \cdot \text{aut}_{\partial, \circ}(\tau_M^S)|, \\ \text{ev}: |S \cdot \text{aut}_{\partial, \circ}(\tau_M^S)| &\longrightarrow \text{aut}_{\partial, \circ}(\tau_M^S), \end{aligned}$$

of topological monoids. Combined with the geometric realization of

$$D: \widetilde{\text{Diff}}_{\partial, \circ}(M) \longrightarrow \widetilde{S} \cdot \text{aut}_{\partial, \circ}(\tau_M^S),$$

one obtains a zig-zag of monoid maps from  $\widetilde{\text{Diff}}_{\partial, \circ}(M)$  to  $\text{aut}_{\partial, \circ}(\tau_M^S)$ . Applying the classifying space construction, one gets a zig-zag of maps from  $B \widetilde{\text{Diff}}_{\partial, \circ}(M)$  to  $B \text{aut}_{\partial, \circ}(\tau_M^S)$ . The map  $B|\alpha_\bullet|$  is a homotopy equivalence, since the spaces involved are of the homotopy type of CW-complexes, and choosing a homotopy inverse we obtain a well-defined homotopy class of maps

$$L: B \widetilde{\text{Diff}}_{\partial, \circ}(M) \longrightarrow B \text{aut}_{\partial, \circ}(\tau_M^S).$$

We let  $D = \Omega L$ ,

$$D: \widetilde{\text{Diff}}_{\partial, \circ}(M) \longrightarrow \text{aut}_{\partial, \circ}(\tau_M^S).$$

(Alternatively, one could let  $L$  and  $D$  denote the zig-zag maps, and remember this for the proofs below, which are all statements about homotopy groups).

If  $f: D^k \times M \rightarrow D^k \times M$  with  $\partial f = \text{id}$  represents an element of  $\pi_k(\widetilde{\text{Diff}}_{\partial}(M), \text{id})$ , then the composition

$$D^k \times (\mathbb{R}^k \times \tau_M) \xrightarrow{D(f)} D^k \times (\mathbb{R}^k \times \tau_M) \xrightarrow{\text{proj}} \mathbb{R}^k \times \tau_M$$

represents its image in  $\pi_k(\text{aut}_{\partial, \circ}(\tau_M^S))$ .

#### 4.4. The rational homotopy theory of $B \widetilde{\text{Diff}}_{\partial, \circ}(M)$

In this section we compare  $B \widetilde{\text{Diff}}_{\partial, \circ}(M)$  with  $B \text{aut}_{\partial, \circ}^*(\tau_M^S)$ , where  $\tau_M$  is the tangent bundle of  $M$ , and we calculate the rational homotopy type of  $B \text{aut}_{\partial, \circ}^*(\tau_M^S)$ .

In the diagram of homotopy fibrations

$$\begin{array}{ccccc} \text{aut}_{\partial, \circ}(M) / \widetilde{\text{Diff}}_{\partial, \circ}(M) & \longrightarrow & B \widetilde{\text{Diff}}_{\partial, \circ}(M) & \longrightarrow & B \text{aut}_{\partial, \circ}(M) \\ \downarrow \sim & & \downarrow & & \downarrow \\ \text{aut}_{\partial, J}(M) / \widetilde{\text{Diff}}_{\partial}(M) & \longrightarrow & B \widetilde{\text{Diff}}_{\partial}(M) & \longrightarrow & B \text{aut}_{\partial, J}(M) \end{array}$$

the map of the homotopy fibers is a homotopy equivalence, and there are homotopy equivalences

$$k: \text{aut}_{\partial, \circ}(M)/\widetilde{\text{Diff}}_{\partial, \circ}(M) \xrightarrow{\sim} \text{aut}_{\partial, J}(M)/\widetilde{\text{Diff}}_{\partial}(M) \xrightarrow{\sim} \mathcal{S}_{\partial}^{G/O}(M)_{(1)}$$

into the identity component of the structure space.

The map  $L$  constructed in the previous section fits in a diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccccc} \text{aut}_{\partial, \circ}(M)/\widetilde{\text{Diff}}_{\partial, \circ}(M) & \longrightarrow & B\widetilde{\text{Diff}}_{\partial, \circ}(M) & \longrightarrow & B\text{aut}_{\partial, \circ}(M) \\ \downarrow \ell & & \downarrow L & & \parallel \\ \text{map}_{\partial M}(M, BO)_{\tau_M^S} & \longrightarrow & B\text{aut}_{\partial, \circ}(\tau_M^S) & \longrightarrow & B\text{aut}_{\partial, \circ}(M). \end{array} \quad (4.11)$$

Note that  $\text{map}_{\partial M}(M, BO)_{\tau_M^S} \simeq \text{map}_*(M/\partial M, BO)_{(0)}$ . We shall compare the induced map  $\ell$  on homotopy fibers with the normal invariant map  $\eta$ , composed with the map induced by  $j: G/O \rightarrow BO$ ,

$$\mathcal{S}_{\partial}^{G/O}(M)_{(1)} \xrightarrow{\eta} \text{map}_*(M/\partial M, G/O)_{(0)} \xrightarrow{j_*} \text{map}_*(M/\partial M, BO)_{(0)}.$$

The result is the following.

LEMMA 4.19. *For a simply connected smooth compact manifold  $M$  of dimension at least 5, the diagram*

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \text{aut}_{\partial, \circ}(M)/\widetilde{\text{Diff}}_{\partial, \circ}(M) & \xrightarrow{\ell} & \text{map}_*(M/\partial M, BO)_{(0)} \\ \downarrow \sim k & & \uparrow j_* \\ \mathcal{S}_{\partial}^{G/O}(M)_{(1)} & \xrightarrow{\eta} & \text{map}_*(M/\partial M, G/O)_{(0)} \end{array}$$

commutes, up to a sign, upon taking homotopy groups, i.e.,

$$(j_* \circ \eta \circ k)_* = (-1) \cdot \ell_*: \pi_k(\text{aut}_{\partial, \circ}(M)/\widetilde{\text{Diff}}_{\partial, \circ}(M)) \longrightarrow \pi_k(\text{map}_*(M/\partial M, BO)_{(0)}).$$

*Proof.* The homotopy fibration

$$\widetilde{\text{Diff}}_{\partial, \circ}(M) \longrightarrow \text{aut}_{\partial, \circ}(M) \longrightarrow \text{aut}_{\partial, \circ}(M)/\widetilde{\text{Diff}}_{\partial, \circ}(M)$$

shows that we have isomorphisms

$$\pi_k(\text{aut}_{\partial, \circ}(M), \widetilde{\text{Diff}}_{\partial, \circ}(M); \text{id}_M) \cong \pi_k(\text{aut}_{\partial, \circ}(M)/\widetilde{\text{Diff}}_{\partial, \circ}(M); *)$$

so that

$$\pi_k(\mathcal{S}_\partial^{G/O}(M)_{(1)}; \text{id}_M) \cong \pi_k(\text{aut}_{\partial, \circ}(M), \widetilde{\text{Diff}}_{\partial, \circ}(M); \text{id}_M).$$

An element

$$[f, \varphi] \in \pi_k(\text{aut}_{\partial, \circ}(M), \widetilde{\text{Diff}}_{\partial, \circ}(M); \text{id}_M)$$

is represented by the diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccc} D^k \times M & \xrightarrow{f} & D^k \times M \\ \uparrow & & \uparrow \\ S^{k-1} \times M & \xrightarrow{\varphi} & S^{k-1} \times M \\ \uparrow & & \uparrow \\ * \times M & \xlongequal{\quad} & * \times M, \end{array} \quad (4.12)$$

with the additional conditions that the restriction of  $(f, \varphi)$  to  $(D^k \times \partial M, S^{k-1} \times \partial M)$  is equal to the identity, and  $\varphi$  is homotopic to the identity relative to  $* \times M$ . The resulting element

$$\eta([f, \partial f]) \in [S^k \wedge M / \partial M, G/O]_*$$

and its companion

$$j_* \eta([f, \partial f]) \in [S^k \wedge M / \partial M, BO]_*$$

were described at the end of §4.1.

In our case,

$$f: D^k \times M \longrightarrow D^k \times M, \quad \partial f = \varphi \cup \text{id}: \partial(D^k \times M) \longrightarrow \partial(D^k \times M),$$

and  $(f, \varphi)$  restricts to the identity on  $(C, \partial C)$ , where

$$C = (D^k \times \partial M) \cup (* \times M), \quad \partial C = (S^{k-1} \times \partial M) \cup (* \times M).$$

Let  $(g, \psi)$  be homotopy inverse to  $(f, \varphi)$  relative to  $(C, \partial C)$ , and set

$$\xi = g^*(D^k \times \nu_M) \oplus (D^k \times \mathbb{R}^k \times \tau_M) \quad \text{and} \quad \gamma = \psi^*(S^{k-1} \times \nu_M) \oplus (S^{k-1} \times \mathbb{R}^k \times \tau_M).$$

Here  $\nu_M$  is the  $K$ -dimensional normal bundle of an embedding

$$(M, \partial M) \subset (\mathbb{R}^{K+n}, \mathbb{R}^{K+n-1})$$

with  $K \gg 0$ . The restriction of  $\xi$  to  $S^{k-1} \times M$  is equal to  $\gamma$  and

$$\xi|_C = C \times \mathbb{R}^{K+n} \quad \text{and} \quad \gamma|_{\partial C} = \partial C \times \mathbb{R}^{K+n}$$

upon using that  $\nu_M \oplus \tau_M = M \times \mathbb{R}^{K+n}$ .

Since  $(D^k \times M)/C = D^k \wedge (M/\partial M)$  and  $(S^{k-1} \times M)/\partial C = S^{k-1} \wedge (M/\partial M)$ , we have bundles

$$\bar{\xi} \searrow D^k \wedge (M/\partial M) \quad \text{and} \quad \bar{\gamma} \searrow S^{k-1} \wedge (M/\partial M).$$

The framing  $\partial\theta$  of  $\gamma$  was defined in (4.6) at the end of §4.1. The differential of  $\psi$  induces a bundle isomorphism

$$D\psi: S^{k-1} \times (\mathbb{R}^k \times \tau_M) \longrightarrow \psi^*(S^{k-1} \times \mathbb{R}^k \times \tau_M)$$

and  $\partial\theta$  is the framing of  $\gamma$  associated with the isomorphism

$$\psi^*(S^{k-1} \times \nu_M) \oplus \psi^*(S^{k-1} \times \mathbb{R}^k \times \tau_M) \xrightarrow{\text{id} \oplus D\psi} \varepsilon_M^{K+n+k},$$

where we have used the identification  $\nu_M \oplus \tau_M = \varepsilon_M^{K+n}$ . Since  $\psi = \varphi^{-1}$  is the identity over  $\partial C$ , the framing  $\partial\theta$  induces a framing  $\bar{\partial}\theta$  of  $\bar{\gamma}$  and

$$[\bar{\xi}/\bar{\partial}\theta] = j_*\eta(f, \partial f) \in [S^k \wedge (M/\partial M), BO].$$

The bundle  $\bar{\xi}$  is canonically trivialized as a bundle over the cone  $D^k \wedge (M/\partial M)$  and induces a trivialization

$$h: S^{k-1} \wedge (M/\partial M) \times \mathbb{R}^{K+n+k} \xrightarrow{\cong} \bar{\gamma}.$$

The composition  $\bar{\partial}\theta \circ h$  adjoins to a map

$$S^{k-1} \wedge (M/\partial M) \longrightarrow \text{GL}(\mathbb{R}^{K+n+k})$$

that represents  $\partial_*^{-1}([\bar{\xi}, \bar{\partial}\theta])$ . Indeed, this is the well-known relation between maps from a space  $X$  into  $\text{GL}_\infty(\mathbb{R})$  and bundles over the suspension of  $X$ .

We next calculate the composition  $(\Omega\ell)_* \circ \partial_*$ . By construction, the analog of (4.12) is valid with  $(f, \varphi)$  replaced by  $(g, \psi)$ , so  $\psi \simeq \text{id}$  (rel.  $\partial C$ ). This yields the isomorphism

$$h': \psi^*(S^{k-1} \times \mathbb{R}^k \times \tau_M) \longrightarrow S^{k-1} \times \mathbb{R}^k \times \tau_M$$

and leads to the element

$$\sigma = h' \circ D\psi \in \Gamma_{\partial C}(S^{k-1} \times M, S^{k-1} \times \mathbb{R}^k \times \tau_M).$$

The map

$$\Gamma_{\partial C}(S^{k-1} \times M, S^{k-1} \times \mathbb{R}^k \times \tau_M) \longrightarrow \text{map}_*(S^{k-1} \wedge (M/\partial M), \text{GL}_\infty(\mathbb{R}))$$

sends  $\sigma$  into (the adjoint of) the bundle isomorphism

$$\widehat{\sigma}: S^{k-1} \wedge (M/\partial M) \times \mathbb{R}^{K+n+k} \rightarrow S^{k-1} \wedge (M/\partial M) \times \mathbb{R}^{K+n+k}$$

induced from  $\sigma$  by adding the identity of  $S^{k-1} \times \nu_M$ . It follows that the above  $\overline{\partial\theta} \circ h$  is homotopic to  $\widehat{\sigma}$ .

Finally, the map  $(\Omega\ell)_* \circ \partial_*$  is represented not by  $\widehat{\sigma}$  but by  $\widehat{(\sigma^{-1})} = h' \circ D\varphi$ , the inverse of  $\widehat{\sigma}$ . Since inversion  $\mathrm{GL}_\infty(\mathbb{R}) \rightarrow \mathrm{GL}_\infty(\mathbb{R})$  induces multiplication by  $-1$  on the mapping space, this completes the proof.  $\square$

**PROPOSITION 4.20.** *For a simply connected smooth compact manifold  $M$  with  $\partial M = S^{n-1}$  ( $n \geq 5$ ), the composition*

$$\mathrm{aut}_{\partial, \circ}(M) / \widetilde{\mathrm{Diff}}_{\partial, \circ}(M) \xrightarrow{\ell} \mathrm{map}_*(M/\partial M, BO)_{(0)} \xrightarrow{q^*} \mathrm{map}_*(M, BO)_{(0)}$$

is a rational homotopy equivalence.

*Proof.* Consider the diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccccc} \mathrm{aut}_{\partial, \circ}(M) / \widetilde{\mathrm{Diff}}_{\partial, \circ}(M) & \xrightarrow{\ell} & \mathrm{map}_*(M/\partial M, BO)_{(0)} & \xrightarrow{q^*} & \mathrm{map}_*(M, BO)_{(0)} \\ \downarrow \sim k & & \uparrow j_* & & \uparrow j_* \\ \mathcal{S}_{\partial}^{G/O}(M)_{(1)} & \xrightarrow{\eta} & \mathrm{map}_*(M/\partial M, G/O)_{(0)} & \xrightarrow{q^*} & \mathrm{map}_*(M, G/O)_{(0)}. \end{array}$$

By Lemma 4.19, the diagram anti-commutes after taking homotopy groups. By Corollary 4.6, the map  $j_* \circ q^* \circ \eta$  is a rational homotopy equivalence. It follows that  $q^* \circ \ell$  is a rational homotopy equivalence as well.  $\square$

Recall that for a vector bundle  $\xi$  over a space  $X$  with subspaces  $D \subseteq C \subseteq X$ , we let  $\mathrm{aut}_{C, \circ}^D(\xi) \subseteq \mathrm{aut}(\xi)$  denote the submonoid of those  $(f, \widehat{f})$  for which  $f \in \mathrm{aut}_{C, \circ}(X)$  and  $\widehat{f}$  restricts to the identity map on the fibers over points in  $D$ . The map

$$B \widetilde{\mathrm{Diff}}_{\partial, \circ}(M) \longrightarrow B \mathrm{aut}_{\partial, \circ}(\tau_M^S),$$

followed by the map on classifying spaces induced by the inclusion of

$$\mathrm{aut}_{\partial, \circ}(\tau_M^S) = \mathrm{aut}_{\partial, \circ}^{\partial}(\tau_M^S)$$

into  $\mathrm{aut}_{\partial, \circ}^*(\tau_M^S)$ , induces a map of fibration sequences, similar to (4.11),

$$\begin{array}{ccccc} \mathrm{aut}_{\partial, \circ}(M) / \widetilde{\mathrm{Diff}}_{\partial, \circ}(M) & \longrightarrow & B \widetilde{\mathrm{Diff}}_{\partial, \circ}(M) & \longrightarrow & B \mathrm{aut}_{\partial, \circ}(M) \\ \downarrow q^* \circ \ell & & \downarrow & & \parallel \\ \mathrm{map}_*(M, BO)_{\tau_M^S} & \longrightarrow & B \mathrm{aut}_{\partial, \circ}^*(\tau_M^S) & \longrightarrow & B \mathrm{aut}_{\partial, \circ}(M). \end{array} \quad (4.13)$$

The induced map on homotopy fibers may be identified with the map  $q^* \circ \ell$ , which is a rational homotopy equivalence by the previous proposition. The following is a consequence.

**COROLLARY 4.21.** *For a simply connected smooth compact manifold  $M^n$  with  $\partial M = S^{n-1}$  ( $n \geq 5$ ) and tangent bundle  $\tau_M$ , the differential induces a rational homotopy equivalence*

$$B \widetilde{\text{Diff}}_{\partial, \circ}(M) \longrightarrow B \text{aut}_{\partial, \circ}^*(\tau_M^S).$$

*Remark 4.22.* Let  $\nu_M$  be the normal bundle of an embedding of  $(M, \partial M)$  into  $(\mathbb{R}^{n+K}, \mathbb{R}^{n+K-1})$  for  $K$  large. Then, we have that  $B \text{aut}_{\partial, \circ}^*(\nu_M^S)$  is weakly equivalent to  $B \text{aut}_{\partial, \circ}^*(\tau_M^S)$ . To see this, one can use Proposition 4.13, which shows that the two spaces are different, but homotopy equivalent, components of the space

$$B(\text{map}_*(M, BO), \text{aut}_{\partial, \circ}(M), *).$$

Indeed, since  $BO$  is an infinite loop space, inversion defines an  $\text{aut}_{\partial, \circ}(M)$ -equivariant homotopy automorphism of  $\text{map}_*(M, BO)$ , which maps the component of a bundle  $\xi$  to the component of its complementary bundle. The induced map of

$$B(\text{map}_*(M, BO), \text{aut}_{\partial, \circ}(M), *)$$

maps the component of  $\tau_M$  to the component of  $\nu_M$ .

Thus, the analysis of the rational homotopy type of  $B \widetilde{\text{Diff}}_{\partial, \circ}(M)$  reduces to homotopy theory of stable vector bundles. We proceed to analyze the rational homotopy type of  $B \text{aut}_{\partial, \circ}^*(\tau_M^S)$ , following [8]. Applying Proposition 4.13 to  $(X, C, D) = (M, \partial M, *)$ ,  $\xi = \tau_M$ , we obtain the following result.

**COROLLARY 4.23.** *There is a weak homotopy equivalence*

$$B \text{aut}_{\partial, \circ}^*(\tau_M^S) \simeq B(\text{map}_*(M, BO)_{\tau_M^S}, \text{aut}_{\partial, \circ}(M), *).$$

From Corollary 4.23, the following rational model for  $B \text{aut}_{\partial, \circ}^*(\tau_M^S)$  can be derived using the methods of [8]: The classifying space for stable vector bundles  $BO$  has a simple dg Lie algebra model, namely the abelian dg Lie algebra with zero differential

$$P = \pi_*(\Omega BO) \otimes \mathbb{Q}.$$

It admits a basis  $q_1, q_2, \dots$ , where  $q_i \in \pi_{4i-1}(\Omega BO) \otimes \mathbb{Q} = \pi_{4i}(BO) \otimes \mathbb{Q}$  is dual to the universal Pontryagin class  $p_i \in H^{4i}(BO; \mathbb{Q})$ . Recall from the previous section that the minimal Quillen model of  $M$  has the form

$$\mathbb{L}_M = (\mathbb{L}(V), \delta),$$

where  $V = s^{-1}\tilde{H}_*(M; \mathbb{Q})$ . The action of the dg Lie algebra

$$\text{Der}_\omega^+ \mathbb{L}_M = (\text{Der}_\omega^+ \mathbb{L}(V), [\delta, -])$$

on  $\mathbb{L}_M$  induces an action on indecomposables

$$\mathbb{L}_M / [\mathbb{L}_M, \mathbb{L}_M] = V = s^{-1}\tilde{H}_*(M; \mathbb{Q}),$$

which dualizes to give an action on reduced cohomology  $\tilde{H}^*(M; \mathbb{Q})$ . The Pontryagin classes of the tangent bundle  $\tau_M$ ,

$$p_i(\tau_M) \in H^{4i}(M; \mathbb{Q}),$$

may be assembled to a distinguished element  $\tau$  of degree  $-1$  in the tensor product  $\tilde{H}^*(M; \mathbb{Q}) \otimes P$ :

$$\tau = \sum_i p_i(\tau_M) \otimes q_i.$$

**THEOREM 4.24.** *Let  $M$  be a simply connected smooth compact manifold with boundary  $\partial M = S^{n-1}$  and tangent bundle  $\tau_M$ . Let  $(\mathbb{L}(V), \delta)$  be a minimal Quillen model for  $M$  and let  $\omega \in \mathbb{L}(V)$  represent the inclusion of the boundary.*

*The classifying space  $B \text{aut}_{\partial, \circ}^*(\tau_M^S)$  is rationally homotopy equivalent to the geometric realization of the dg Lie algebra*

$$(\tilde{H}^*(M; \mathbb{Q}) \otimes P)_{\geq 0} \rtimes_{\tau} \text{Der}_\omega^+ \mathbb{L}(V).$$

*Explicitly, the differential is given by*

$$\partial^\tau(x, \theta) = (\tau.\theta, [\delta, \theta]), \tag{4.14}$$

*where  $\tau.\theta$  denotes the action of  $\theta \in \text{Der}_\omega^+ \mathbb{L}(V)$  on  $\tau$  described above.*

*Proof.* Using that  $B \text{aut}_{\partial, \circ}^*(\tau_M^S)$  is weakly homotopy equivalent to the bar construction  $B(\text{map}_*(M, BO)_{(0)}, \text{aut}_{\partial, \circ}(M), *)$ , the result follows from [8]. □

**COROLLARY 4.25.** *If  $M$  is formal with trivial multiplication on the reduced cohomology ring and if the rational Pontryagin classes of  $\tau_M$  are trivial, then  $B \text{aut}_{\partial, \circ}^*(\tau_M^S)$  is coformal, with rational homotopy Lie algebra isomorphic to*

$$(\tilde{H}^*(M; \mathbb{Q}) \otimes P)_{\geq 0} \rtimes \text{Der}_\omega^+ \mathbb{L}(V).$$

*Proof.* Vanishing of the rational Pontryagin classes is equivalent to  $\tau=0$ . Formality of  $M$  together with triviality of the multiplication on  $\tilde{H}^*(M; \mathbb{Q})$  is equivalent to  $\delta=0$ . This implies that the differential (4.14) is zero, which in particular means that  $B \text{aut}_{\partial, \circ}^*(\tau_M^S)$  is coformal. □

COROLLARY 4.26. *If  $\tilde{H}_*(M; \mathbb{Q})$  is concentrated in a single degree, then the fibration*

$$\text{map}_*(M, BO)_{\tau_M^S} \longrightarrow B \text{aut}_{\partial, \circ}^*(\tau_M^S) \longrightarrow B \text{aut}_{\partial, \circ}(M)$$

*is rationally trivial. Consequently, there is a rational homotopy equivalence*

$$B \text{aut}_{\partial, \circ}^*(\tau_M^S) \simeq_{\mathbb{Q}} \text{map}_*(M, BO)_{(0)} \times B \text{aut}_{\partial, \circ}(M).$$

*Moreover,  $B \text{aut}_{\partial, \circ}^*(\tau_M^S)$  is coformal with rational homotopy Lie algebra isomorphic to*

$$(\tilde{H}^*(M; \mathbb{Q}) \otimes P)_{\geq 0} \times \text{Der}_{\omega}^+ \mathbb{L}(V).$$

*Proof.* If  $\tilde{H}_*(M; \mathbb{Q})$  is concentrated in a single degree, then  $\delta=0$  is forced by degree reasons. Moreover, the action of  $\text{Der}_{\omega}^+ \mathbb{L}(V)$  (which is concentrated in positive degrees) on  $\tilde{H}_*(M; \mathbb{Q})$  is trivial, also for degree reasons. This implies that the differential (4.14) is zero, and moreover that the semi-direct product is a product. □

Clearly, the previous corollary applies to  $(d-1)$ -connected manifolds of dimension  $2d$  and in particular to the generalized surfaces

$$M_{g,1} = \#^g(S^d \times S^d) \setminus \text{int}(D^{2d}).$$

In the next section, we will focus on this class of manifolds.

### 5. Automorphisms of highly connected manifolds

This section is devoted to the proof of the following general result on the rational homotopy type of classifying spaces of homotopy automorphisms of highly connected manifolds.

THEOREM 5.1. *Let  $M$  be a closed  $(d-1)$ -connected  $2d$ -dimensional manifold and let  $N$  denote the result of removing an open  $2d$ -disk from  $M$ . Let  $X$  denote either of the classifying spaces*

$$B \text{aut}(M), \quad B \text{aut}_*(M), \quad \text{or} \quad B \text{aut}_{\partial}(N),$$

*and  $\tilde{X}$  be the simply connected cover of  $X$ . Let  $H=H_d(M; \mathbb{Z})$  with intersection form  $\mu$  and quadratic refinement  $Jq$  (see §5.1). If  $d \geq 3$  and  $\text{rank } H > 2$ , then the following statements hold.*

(1) *The fundamental group  $\pi_1(X)$  maps surjectively, with finite kernel, onto the automorphism group  $\text{Aut}(H, \mu, Jq)$ .*

(2) *Quillen's dg Lie algebra  $\lambda(\tilde{X})$  is formal.*

(3) *The rational homotopy Lie algebra  $\pi_*^{\mathbb{Q}}(\tilde{X}) = \pi_{*+1}(\tilde{X}) \otimes \mathbb{Q}$ , with the Whitehead product, is isomorphic to*

$$\text{OutDer}^+ \pi_*^{\mathbb{Q}}(M), \quad \text{Der}^+ \pi_*^{\mathbb{Q}}(M), \quad \text{or} \quad \text{Der}_{\omega}^+ \pi_*^{\mathbb{Q}}(N);$$

*the graded Lie algebra of positive-degree outer derivations, derivations, or derivations annihilating  $\omega$ , respectively. The graded Lie algebra  $\pi_*^{\mathbb{Q}}(N)$  is free on rank  $H$  generators of degree  $d-1$ , and  $\pi_*^{\mathbb{Q}}(M)$  is isomorphic to the quotient graded Lie algebra  $\pi_*^{\mathbb{Q}}(N)/(\omega)$ , where  $\omega \in \pi_{2d-1}(N)$  is the homotopy class of the attaching map for the top cell in  $M$ .*

The result for boundary-preserving automorphisms will be a key ingredient in later sections. The results for basepoint-preserving and free automorphisms will not play a further role in this paper, but they are of independent interest and are included for completeness. We remark that Theorem 5.1 may be viewed as an ‘infinitesimal’ version of the Dehn–Nielsen–Baer theorem (see, e.g., [24, Chapter 8]).

### 5.1. Wall’s classification of highly connected manifolds

Let  $M$  be a closed oriented  $(d-1)$ -connected smooth manifold of dimension  $2d$ , where  $d \geq 3$ . The intersection form

$$\begin{aligned} \mu: H_d(M) \otimes H_d(M) &\longrightarrow \mathbb{Z}, \\ (x, y) &\longmapsto \langle x, y \rangle, \end{aligned}$$

endows  $H_d(M)$  with the structure of a  $(-1)^d$ -symmetric inner product space over  $\mathbb{Z}$ . Every homology class  $x \in H_d(M)$  may be represented as the fundamental class of some embedded sphere  $S^d \subset M$  by [34]. The normal bundle of the embedding  $S^d \subset M$  is classified by a map  $\nu: S^d \rightarrow B\text{SO}(d)$  and determines a homotopy class  $[\nu] \in \pi_{d-1}(\text{SO}(d))$ . The function

$$\begin{aligned} q: H_d(M) &\longrightarrow \pi_{d-1}(\text{SO}(d)), \\ x &\longmapsto [\nu], \end{aligned}$$

is well defined and satisfies the following equations:

$$q(x+y) = q(x) + q(y) + \langle x, y \rangle \partial(\iota_d), \tag{5.1}$$

$$HJq(x) = \langle x, x \rangle. \tag{5.2}$$

Here  $\partial(\iota_d) \in \pi_{d-1}(\text{SO}(d))$  denotes the image of the class of the identity map of  $S^d$  under the boundary map of the long exact homotopy sequence associated with the fibration  $\text{SO}(d) \rightarrow \text{SO}(d+1) \rightarrow S^d$ . In the second row,  $J: \pi_{d-1}(\text{SO}(d)) \rightarrow \pi_{2d-1}(S^d)$  is the

$J$ -homomorphism and  $H: \pi_{2d-1}(S^d) \rightarrow \mathbb{Z}$  the Hopf invariant. We refer to Wall's work [69]–[72] for more details.

By a (geometric) quadratic module we will mean the data  $(H, \mu, q)$  of an abelian group  $H$  together with a  $(-1)^d$ -symmetric non-degenerate bilinear form

$$\begin{aligned} \mu: H \otimes H &\longrightarrow \mathbb{Z}, \\ (x, y) &\longmapsto \langle x, y \rangle, \end{aligned}$$

and a function

$$q: H \longrightarrow \pi_{d-1}(\mathrm{SO}(d))$$

such that equations (5.1) and (5.2) are satisfied. A morphism of quadratic modules is a homomorphism that preserves  $\mu$  and  $q$ . Let  $Q(M)$  denote the quadratic module  $(H_d(M), \mu, q)$  associated with a highly connected manifold  $M$ .

If the normal bundles  $\nu$  of the embedded spheres  $S^d \subset M$  are stably trivial, i.e., if the tangent bundle  $\tau_M$  restricts to the trivial bundle on the embedded spheres, then the quadratic function  $q$  maps into the subgroup of  $\pi_{d-1}(\mathrm{SO}(d))$  generated by  $\partial(\iota_d)$ . The  $J$ -homomorphism maps this subgroup isomorphically onto the subgroup of  $\pi_{2d-1}(S^d)$  generated by the Whitehead product  $[\iota_d, \iota_d]$ . If  $d$  is even, then  $\partial(\iota_d)$  has infinite order, and in this case the quadratic function is determined by the self-intersection by (5.2). If  $d$  is odd and  $d \neq 1, 3, 7$ , then  $\partial(\iota_d)$  is a non-zero element of order 2. In the cases  $d=1, 3, 7$ , we have  $\partial(\iota_d)=0$ .

Let  $N$  denote the manifold obtained by removing an open  $2d$ -disk from  $M$ . Then  $N$  is homotopy equivalent to a wedge of spheres  $\bigvee^n S^d$ , where  $n$  is the rank of  $H=H_d(M)$ , and we may identify its boundary  $\partial N$  with  $S^{2d-1}$ . The homotopy type of  $M$  is determined by the homotopy class  $\omega \in \pi_{2d-1}(N)$  of the inclusion  $S^{2d-1}=\partial N \rightarrow N$ , which may be expressed in terms of the associated quadratic module as follows. Let  $\alpha_i: S^d \rightarrow N$ , for  $i=1, \dots, n$ , represent a basis for  $\pi_d(N)$  and let  $e_1, \dots, e_n$  be the corresponding basis for  $H$ . Then, we have the equality

$$\omega = \sum_{i < j} \langle e_i, e_j \rangle [\alpha_i, \alpha_j] + \sum_i \alpha_i \circ Jq(e_i) \tag{5.3}$$

of elements in the homotopy group  $\pi_{2d-1}(N)$ ; see [69]. We note furthermore that the rational homotopy groups  $\pi_*^{\mathbb{Q}}(N) = \pi_{*+1}(N) \otimes \mathbb{Q}$ , with the Whitehead product, is a free graded Lie algebra on the classes  $\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n$ .

*Remark 5.2.* The function  $Jq: H_d(M) \rightarrow \pi_{2d-1}(S^d)$  may be defined in purely homotopy theoretical terms. In fact, given a homology class  $x \in H_d(M)$  with Poincaré dual cohomology class  $\xi \in H^d(M)$ , one can check that  $Jq(x) \in \pi_{2d-1}(S^d)$  is the obstruction for

$\xi$  to be induced by a map  $M \rightarrow S^d$ . This obstruction has been studied by Kervaire and Milnor in [37, §8], where it is denoted  $\psi(\xi)$ . In particular, the function  $Jq$  is defined for all  $d$ . Note however that the function  $q$  is defined only for  $d \geq 3$ , because one needs to be able to represent homology classes by embedded spheres (cf. [34]).

### 5.2. Mapping class groups

The mapping class groups of highly connected manifolds may be described in terms of the associated quadratic modules, up to extensions. We will recall the calculation for the homotopy and block diffeomorphism mapping class groups of  $N$  relative to its boundary, where as above  $M$  is a closed  $(d-1)$ -connected  $2d$ -dimensional manifold and  $N = M \setminus \text{int } D^{2d}$ .

PROPOSITION 5.3. (See [10, 40]) *Let  $d \geq 3$ . There is a commutative diagram with exact rows*

$$\begin{array}{ccccccc}
 0 & \longrightarrow & \tilde{K} & \longrightarrow & \pi_0 \widetilde{\text{Diff}}_{\partial}(N) & \longrightarrow & \text{Aut}(H, \mu, q) \longrightarrow 0 \\
 & & \downarrow & & \downarrow & & \downarrow \\
 0 & \longrightarrow & K & \longrightarrow & \pi_0 \text{aut}_{\partial}(N) & \longrightarrow & \text{Aut}(H, \mu, Jq) \longrightarrow 0.
 \end{array}$$

The group  $K$  is finite. The group  $\tilde{K}$  is finite except when  $d \equiv 3 \pmod{4}$ , in which case there is an exact sequence

$$0 \longrightarrow \Theta_{2d+1} \longrightarrow \tilde{K} \longrightarrow H \longrightarrow 0,$$

where  $\Theta_{2d+1}$  denotes the group of  $(2d+1)$ -dimensional homotopy spheres.

This description of  $\pi_0 \text{aut}_{\partial}(N)$  is valid also for  $d=2$ ; see Remark 5.2.

Remark 5.4. We note that  $\text{Aut}(H, \mu, Jq)$  is an arithmetic subgroup (in the sense of [63]) of the algebraic group over  $\mathbb{Q}$  of automorphisms of the inner product space  $(H^{\mathbb{Q}}, \mu)$ . The exact sequence of Proposition 5.3 shows that  $\pi_0 \text{aut}_{\partial}(N)$  maps onto  $\text{Aut}(H, \mu, Jq)$  with finite kernel. This is related to the general result, due to Sullivan [67, Theorem 10.3] and Wilkerson [78, Theorem B (2)], that the homotopy mapping class group of a simply connected finite CW-complex is commensurable with an arithmetic group.

Example 5.5. For the manifold  $S^d \times S^d$  the normal bundles of the embeddings

$$S^d \times * \subset S^d \times S^d \quad \text{and} \quad * \times S^d \subset S^d \times S^d$$

are trivial. Thus, if we let  $e$  and  $f$  be the classes in  $H_d(S^d \times S^d)$  represented by these embeddings, then the quadratic module associated with  $S^d \times S^d$  is given by  $(\mathbb{Z}e \oplus \mathbb{Z}f, \mu, q)$ ,

where

$$\langle e, e \rangle = 0, \quad \langle e, f \rangle = 1, \quad \langle f, f \rangle = 0,$$

and

$$q(ae + bf) = ab\partial(\iota_d).$$

Connected sums of oriented manifolds correspond to orthogonal sums of quadratic modules; for  $M$  and  $N$  two highly connected manifolds, there is a natural isomorphism of quadratic modules

$$Q(M \# N) \cong Q(M) \oplus Q(N).$$

It follows that the quadratic module associated with the manifold  $M_g = \#^g S^d \times S^d$  is the hyperbolic module  $(H_g, \mu, q)$ : there is a basis  $e_1, \dots, e_g, f_1, \dots, f_g$  for  $H_g$  such that

$$\langle e_i, e_j \rangle = 0, \quad \langle e_i, f_j \rangle = \delta_{ij}, \quad \langle f_i, f_j \rangle = 0,$$

and

$$q(a_1e_1 + \dots + a_g e_g + b_1f_1 + \dots + b_g f_g) = \sum_{i=1}^g a_i b_i \partial(\iota_d).$$

It follows that

$$\text{Aut}(H_g, \mu, q) = \text{Aut}(H_g, \mu, Jq)$$

for the hyperbolic module. According to Proposition 5.3, both groups  $\pi_0 \widetilde{\text{Diff}}_{\partial}(M_{g,1})$  and  $\pi_0 \text{aut}_{\partial}(M_{g,1})$  map onto  $\text{Aut}(H_g, \mu, q)$ .<sup>(2)</sup> The automorphism group

$$\Gamma_g := \text{Aut}(H_g, \mu, q)$$

admits the following concrete description. If  $d$  is even, then  $\Gamma_g$  is isomorphic to the automorphism group  $\text{Aut}(H_g, \mu)$ , i.e., to the orthogonal group  $O_{g,g}(\mathbb{Z})$ . If  $d=1, 3, 7$ , then  $\Gamma_g$  is isomorphic to the symplectic group  $\text{Sp}_{2g}(\mathbb{Z})$ . If  $d \neq 1, 3, 7$  is odd, then  $\Gamma_g$  is isomorphic to the subgroup of  $\text{Sp}_{2g}(\mathbb{Z})$  consisting of those symplectic matrices

$$\begin{pmatrix} \alpha & \beta \\ \gamma & \delta \end{pmatrix}$$

for which the diagonal entries of the  $g \times g$ -matrices  $\gamma^t \alpha$  and  $\delta^t \beta$  are even. For this last description see, e.g., [3, §3]. In the notation of [3],  $\Gamma_g$  is isomorphic to the automorphism

---

<sup>(2)</sup> We warn the reader that there is an erroneous claim in [10] (bottom of p. 24 and onwards) that  $\pi_0 \text{aut}_{\partial}(M_{g,1})$  maps onto  $\text{Aut}(H_g, \mu)$ . The error comes from the incorrect inference “if  $q(e_i)=0$  for all  $i$ , then  $q=0$ ”. The mistake is harmless; replacing  $\text{Aut}(H_g, \mu)$  by  $\text{Aut}(H_g, \mu, q)$  in [10] (where  $\mu$  is denoted  $q$  and  $q$  is denoted  $\beta$ ) the arguments go through.

group of the hyperbolic module in the category  $Q^\lambda(A, \Lambda)$ , where  $A$  is the ring  $\mathbb{Z}$  with trivial involution,  $\lambda = (-1)^d$ , and

$$\Lambda = \begin{cases} 0, & \text{if } d \text{ is even,} \\ \mathbb{Z}, & \text{if } d = 1, 3, 7, \\ 2\mathbb{Z}, & \text{if } d \neq 1, 3, 7 \text{ is odd.} \end{cases}$$

In what follows we will describe the rational homotopy type of the simply connected cover of  $B \operatorname{aut}_\partial(N)$ , viewed as a representation of the mapping class group.

### 5.3. Equivariant rational homotopy type

Let  $M$  be a  $(d-1)$ -connected,  $2d$ -dimensional manifold and let  $N$  be the manifold obtained by removing an open  $2d$ -disk from  $M$ . Let  $(H, \mu, q)$  be the associated quadratic module and let  $H^\mathbb{Q} = H \otimes \mathbb{Q}$ . We may identify  $\pi_d(N)$  with  $H$ , and the homotopy Lie algebra  $\pi_*^\mathbb{Q}(N) = \pi_{*+1}(N) \otimes \mathbb{Q}$  with the free graded Lie algebra  $\mathbb{L}(H^\mathbb{Q}[d-1])$ , where the generators are put in degree  $d-1$ . Note also that  $V = s^{-1} \tilde{H}_*(N; \mathbb{Q})$  is the same as  $H^\mathbb{Q}[d-1]$ . It follows immediately from Corollary 3.13 that  $B \operatorname{aut}_{\partial, \circ}(N)$  is coformal with rational homotopy Lie algebra

$$\pi_*(\operatorname{aut}_\partial(N)) \otimes \mathbb{Q} \cong \operatorname{Der}_\omega^+ \mathbb{L}(H^\mathbb{Q}[d-1]).$$

We next wish to identify the action of the mapping class group algebraically.

PROPOSITION 5.6. *There is a  $\pi_0 \operatorname{aut}_\partial(N)$ -equivariant isomorphism of graded Lie algebras*

$$\pi_*(\operatorname{aut}_\partial(N)) \otimes \mathbb{Q} \cong \operatorname{Der}_\omega^+ \mathbb{L}(H^\mathbb{Q}[d-1]),$$

where the action on the right-hand side is induced by the standard action of  $\operatorname{Aut}(H, \mu, Jq)$  on  $H$ .

*Proof.* According to (3.4), there is an isomorphism of graded Lie algebras

$$\pi_*(\operatorname{aut}_*(N), \operatorname{id}_N) \otimes \mathbb{Q} \cong \operatorname{Der}^+ \mathbb{L}_N. \tag{5.4}$$

The monoid  $\operatorname{aut}_\partial(N)$  is the fiber over the inclusion map  $i: \partial N \rightarrow N$  of the fibration

$$i^*: \operatorname{aut}_*(N) \longrightarrow \operatorname{map}_*(\partial N, N).$$

By naturality of (3.3), the map in rational homotopy induced by  $i^*$  may be identified with the map

$$\varphi^*: \operatorname{Der}^+ \mathbb{L}_N \longrightarrow \operatorname{Der}_\varphi^+(\mathbb{L}_{\partial N}, \mathbb{L}_N). \tag{5.5}$$

As in the proof of Theorem 3.12, the map (5.5) is surjective. Hence, the rational homotopy exact sequence of the fibration

$$\text{aut}_\partial(N) \longrightarrow \text{aut}_*(N) \longrightarrow \text{map}_*(\partial N, N)$$

splits into short exact sequences, and the rational homotopy groups of  $\text{aut}_\partial(N)$  may be identified with the kernel of (5.5). Thus, for  $* > 0$ ,

$$\pi_*(\text{aut}_\partial(N)) \otimes \mathbb{Q} \cong \text{Der}_\omega^+ \mathbb{L}(H^\mathbb{Q}[d-1]). \tag{5.6}$$

An argument is needed to show that this isomorphism commutes with Lie brackets. Since  $\text{aut}_\partial(N) \rightarrow \text{aut}_*(N)$  is a map of monoids, the map

$$\pi_*(\text{aut}_\partial(N)) \otimes \mathbb{Q} \longrightarrow \pi_*(\text{aut}_*(N)) \otimes \mathbb{Q}$$

commutes with Samelson products, and since the map is injective, we may calculate Lie brackets in  $\pi_*(\text{aut}_\partial(N)) \otimes \mathbb{Q}$  by passing to  $\pi_*(\text{aut}_*(N)) \otimes \mathbb{Q}$ , where they are calculated in terms of commutators of derivations (5.4), so it does follow that (5.6) preserves Lie brackets.

By the same token, the action of  $\pi_0(\text{aut}_\partial(N))$  on  $\pi_*(\text{aut}_\partial(N)) \otimes \mathbb{Q}$  may be calculated by passing to the action of  $\pi_0(\text{aut}_*(N))$  on  $\pi_*(\text{aut}_*(N)) \otimes \mathbb{Q}$ . The latter action may in turn be identified by exploiting the naturality of the isomorphism (3.3). Indeed, if  $f: N \rightarrow N$  is a based homotopy self-equivalence, then a Lie model for  $f$  is simply given by the isomorphism  $\varphi_f: \mathbb{L}_N \rightarrow \mathbb{L}_N$  that is induced by  $f$  in rational homotopy. By our previous considerations, cf. §3.4, the action of the class  $[f] \in \pi_0(\text{aut}_*(N))$  on  $\pi_*(\text{aut}_*(N)) \otimes \mathbb{Q}$  is induced by the self-map of  $\text{aut}_*(N)$  that sends  $g$  to  $f g f^{-1}$ , where  $f^{-1}$  is a choice of homotopy inverse of  $f$ . From the naturality of the isomorphism (3.3), it follows that the action of  $[f]$  on  $\text{Der}^+(\mathbb{L}_N)$  is given by

$$\theta \longmapsto \varphi_f \circ \theta \circ \varphi_f^{-1}. \tag{□}$$

COROLLARY 5.7. *The rational cohomology groups of*

$$B \text{aut}_\partial(N)$$

*are finite-dimensional in each degree.*

*Proof.* Let  $X = B \text{aut}_\partial(N)$ . The graded Lie algebra

$$\text{Der}_\omega^+ \mathbb{L}(H^\mathbb{Q}[d-1])$$

is finite-dimensional in each degree, so the rational homotopy groups of  $\tilde{X}$  are finite-dimensional in each degree. Hence, the same is true of the rational cohomology groups of  $\tilde{X}$ . As pointed out in Remark 5.4, the group  $\pi_1(X)$  maps onto an arithmetic group with finite kernel. A spectral sequence argument together with a certain finiteness property of the cohomology of arithmetic groups (see Theorem A.1) then shows that the cohomology  $H^p(\pi_1(X); V)$ , with coefficients in any finite-dimensional representation  $V$ , is finite-dimensional. Thus, in the universal cover spectral sequence,

$$E_2^{p,q} = H^p(\pi_1(X); H^q(\tilde{X}; \mathbb{Q})) \implies H^{p+q}(X; \mathbb{Q}),$$

each term  $E_2^{p,q}$  is finite-dimensional. It follows that  $H^k(X; \mathbb{Q})$  is finite-dimensional for every  $k$ .  $\square$

#### 5.4. Free and based homotopy automorphisms

We now turn to the rational homotopy theory of the classifying spaces of the monoids  $\text{aut}(M)$  and  $\text{aut}_*(M)$  of free and basepoint-preserving homotopy automorphisms, respectively, for highly connected closed manifolds  $M$ .

Let  $M$  be a closed  $(d-1)$ -connected,  $2d$ -dimensional manifold, and let  $N$  be the result of removing an open  $2d$ -disk from  $M$ . Recall from §5.1 the definition of the quadratic module  $(H, \mu, q)$  and the homotopy class  $\omega \in \pi_{2d-1}(N)$ . Let  $n$  be the rank of  $H$ . The rational homotopy groups

$$\pi_*^{\mathbb{Q}}(N) = \pi_{*+1}(N) \otimes \mathbb{Q},$$

with the Whitehead product, may be identified with  $\mathbb{L}(\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n)$ , the free graded Lie algebra over  $\mathbb{Q}$  on classes  $\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n$  of degree  $d-1$ . The homotopy class of the inclusion of the boundary is, up to a sign, represented by the element

$$\omega = \frac{1}{2} \sum_i [\alpha_i^{\#}, \alpha_i];$$

cf. Theorem 3.11. The rational homotopy groups of the closed manifold  $M$  may be identified with the quotient graded Lie algebra,

$$\pi_*^{\mathbb{Q}}(M) \cong \mathbb{L}(\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n) / (\omega).$$

**THEOREM 5.8.** *Let  $M$  be a closed  $(d-1)$ -connected  $2d$ -dimensional manifold, where  $d \geq 2$ , and consider the classifying spaces*

$$X = B \text{aut}(M) \quad \text{and} \quad X_* = B \text{aut}_*(M).$$

If rank  $H > 2$ , then the following statements hold.

- (1) Both groups  $\pi_1(X)$  and  $\pi_1(X_*)$  surject onto  $\text{Aut}(H, \mu, Jq)$  with finite kernel.
- (2) The Quillen dg Lie algebras  $\lambda(\tilde{X})$  and  $\lambda(\tilde{X}_*)$  are formal.
- (3) There are  $\pi_1$ -equivariant isomorphisms of graded Lie algebras

$$\begin{aligned} \pi_*^{\mathbb{Q}}(\tilde{X}) &\cong \text{OutDer}^+(\mathbb{L}(\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n)/(\omega)), \\ \pi_*^{\mathbb{Q}}(\tilde{X}_*) &\cong \text{Der}^+(\mathbb{L}(\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n)/(\omega)). \end{aligned}$$

Statement (1) about the homotopy mapping class groups  $\pi_1(X) = \pi_0 \text{aut}(M)$  and  $\pi_1(X_*) = \pi_0 \text{aut}_*(M)$  was established in [10]; see also [5]. Statements (2) and (3) are consequences of the following general result.

**THEOREM 5.9.** *Let  $M$  be a simply connected space of finite  $\mathbb{Q}$ -type with homotopy Lie algebra  $L = \pi_*^{\mathbb{Q}}(M)$ . Assume that  $M$  is coformal and let  $f: \mathbb{L} \rightarrow L$  be the minimal model. Suppose that*

- (1) *the graded Lie algebra  $L$  has trivial center,*
- (2) *the map  $f^*: \text{Der } L \rightarrow \text{Der}_f(\mathbb{L}, L)$  induces an isomorphism in homology in non-negative degrees.*

*Then the universal simply connected fibration with fiber  $M$ ,*

$$M \longrightarrow E_M \longrightarrow B_M,$$

*is rationally modeled by the short exact sequence of graded Lie algebras*

$$0 \longrightarrow L \longrightarrow \text{Der}^+ L \longrightarrow \text{Der}^+ L / \text{ad } L \longrightarrow 0.$$

*Proof.* Consider the pullback of chain complexes

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \text{Der } f & \xrightarrow{\text{pr}_1} & \text{Der } \mathbb{L} \\ \text{pr}_2 \downarrow & & \downarrow f_* \\ \text{Der } L & \xrightarrow{f^*} & \text{Der}_f(\mathbb{L}, L), \end{array} \tag{5.7}$$

where  $\text{Der } f$  is the chain complex of pairs  $(\theta, \eta)$  of derivations  $\theta \in \text{Der } \mathbb{L}$  and  $\eta \in \text{Der } L$  such that  $f^*(\theta) = f_*(\eta)$ . The coordinatewise Lie bracket on  $\text{Der } f$  makes it into a dg Lie algebra, and the chain maps  $\text{pr}_1$  and  $\text{pr}_2$  become morphisms of dg Lie algebras. Since  $f: \mathbb{L} \rightarrow L$  is a surjective quasi-isomorphism and  $\mathbb{L}$  is cofibrant, Lemma 3.5 implies that the chain map  $f_*$  is a surjective quasi-isomorphism. Since (5.7) is a pullback, it follows that  $\text{pr}_1$  is a surjective quasi-isomorphism as well. By hypothesis,  $f^*$  induces an isomorphism in homology in non-negative degrees.

As the reader may check, a morphism of dg Lie algebras may be defined by

$$\begin{aligned} \text{ad}: \mathbb{L} &\longrightarrow \text{Der } f, \\ \xi &\longmapsto (\text{ad}_\xi, \text{ad}_{f(\xi)}). \end{aligned}$$

Its mapping cone  $\text{Der } f // \text{ad } \mathbb{L}$  admits a dg Lie algebra structure such that the map  $\text{Der } f \rightarrow \text{Der } f // \text{ad } \mathbb{L}$  becomes a morphism of dg Lie algebras. After taking positive truncations, we get a commutative diagram of dg Lie algebras where all vertical morphisms are quasi-isomorphisms

$$\begin{array}{ccccc} \mathbb{L} & \xrightarrow{\text{ad}} & \text{Der}^+ \mathbb{L} & \longrightarrow & \text{Der}^+ \mathbb{L} // \text{ad } \mathbb{L} \\ \parallel & & \uparrow \sim \text{pr}_1 & & \uparrow \sim \\ \mathbb{L} & \xrightarrow{\iota} & \text{Der}^+ f & \longrightarrow & \text{Der}^+ f // \text{ad } \mathbb{L} \\ \downarrow \sim f & & \downarrow \sim \text{pr}_2 & & \downarrow \sim \\ L & \xrightarrow{\text{ad}} & \text{Der}^+ L & \longrightarrow & \text{Der}^+ L // \text{ad } L. \end{array} \tag{5.8}$$

By Corollary 3.3, the top row is a model for the universal simply connected fibration with fiber  $M$ .

If the center of  $L$  is trivial, then the morphism  $\text{ad}: L \rightarrow \text{Der}^+ L$  is injective and the natural morphism  $\text{Der}^+ L // \text{ad } L \rightarrow \text{Der}^+ L / \text{ad } L$  is a surjective quasi-isomorphism. Hence, in this case the bottom row of (5.8) is weakly equivalent to the short exact sequence

$$0 \longrightarrow L \longrightarrow \text{Der}^+ L \longrightarrow \text{Der}^+ L / \text{ad } L \longrightarrow 0. \quad \square$$

To finish the proof of Theorem 5.8, we will verify the hypotheses of Theorem 5.9. This is done in Proposition 5.10 and Lemma 5.11 below. For  $M$  as in Theorem 5.8, we have  $L = \pi_*^{\mathbb{Q}}(M) = \mathbb{L}(\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n) / (\omega)$ , and a cofibrant dg Lie algebra model  $M$  is given by

$$\mathbb{L} = (\mathbb{L}(\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n, \varrho), \delta), \quad \delta(\varrho) = \omega, \quad \delta(\alpha_i) = 0.$$

The generators  $\alpha_i$  have degree  $d-1$  and the generator  $\varrho$  has degree  $2d-1$ . The evident morphism of dg Lie algebras  $f: \mathbb{L} \rightarrow L$  is a quasi-isomorphism.

**PROPOSITION 5.10.** *Let  $M$  be a  $(d-1)$ -connected  $2d$ -dimensional closed manifold where  $d \geq 2$  and let  $n = \text{rank } H_d(M)$ . If  $n > 2$ , then the homotopy Lie algebra  $\pi_*^{\mathbb{Q}}(M)$  has trivial center.*

*Proof.* We invoke [13, Proposition 2] which says that a graded Lie algebra  $L$  of finite global dimension has non-trivial center only if the Euler characteristic  $\chi(L)$  is zero, where

$$\chi(L) = \sum_i (-1)^i \dim_{\mathbb{Q}} \text{Ext}_{UL}^i(\mathbb{Q}, \mathbb{Q}),$$

and  $UL$  denotes the universal enveloping algebra of  $L$ . For  $L = \pi_*^{\mathbb{Q}}(M)$ , we have that  $\text{Ext}_{UL}^i(\mathbb{Q}, \mathbb{Q}) \cong H^{\text{id}}(M; \mathbb{Q})$ , because  $H^*(M; \mathbb{Q})$  is Koszul dual to  $\pi_*^{\mathbb{Q}}(M)$  (see [7]). It follows that  $L$  has global dimension 2 and that  $\chi(L) = 2 - n$ , whence  $L$  must have trivial center whenever  $n > 2$ .  $\square$

LEMMA 5.11. *The chain map  $f^*: \text{Der } L \rightarrow \text{Der}_f(\mathbb{L}, L)$  induces an isomorphism in homology in non-negative degrees.*

*Proof.* Recall that  $\mathbb{L}$  is the free graded Lie algebra on generators  $\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n$  in degree  $d-1$  and  $\varrho$  in degree  $2d-1$ , with differential  $d\alpha_i = 0$  and  $d\varrho = \omega$ . Note that  $L$  is concentrated in degrees  $r(d-1)$ , for  $r \geq 1$ . The chain complex  $\text{Der}_f(\mathbb{L}, L)$  is spanned by elements of the form  $\zeta \partial / \partial \alpha_i^{\#}$  in degrees congruent to 0 modulo  $(d-1)$  and  $\xi \partial / \partial \varrho$  in degrees congruent to  $-1$  modulo  $(d-1)$ , where  $\zeta, \xi \in L$ . The differential is given by

$$D\left(\xi \frac{\partial}{\partial \varrho}\right) = 0$$

and

$$D\left(\zeta \frac{\partial}{\partial \alpha_i^{\#}}\right) = \pm[\zeta, f(\alpha_i)] \frac{\partial}{\partial \varrho}. \tag{5.9}$$

One checks that the image of the map  $f^*: \text{Der } L \rightarrow \text{Der}_f(\mathbb{L}, L)$  is precisely the kernel of  $D$  in degrees congruent to 0 modulo  $(d-1)$ . For every element  $\xi \in L_{r(d-1)}$ , we have a cycle  $\xi \partial / \partial \varrho$  in degree  $(r-2)(d-1) - 1$ . If  $r \geq 2$ , then  $\xi$  is decomposable and (5.9) shows that  $\xi \partial / \partial \varrho$  is in the image of  $D$ . For  $r = 1$ , it represents a non-trivial homology class outside the image of  $f^*$ , but this is harmless because it is of negative degree.  $\square$

### 6. On the structure of derivation Lie algebras

In this section we will analyze the structure of the graded Lie algebra  $\text{Der}_{\omega} \mathbb{L}(V)$  associated with a graded anti-symmetric inner product space  $V$ . This will be an essential ingredient both in the proof of homological stability for  $B \text{aut}_{\partial}(M_{g,1})$  and  $B \widetilde{\text{Diff}}_{\partial}(M_{g,1})$  and for the calculation of the stable cohomology.

#### 6.1. Sp-modules

Recall that a graded anti-symmetric inner product space of degree  $D$  is a graded vector space  $V$  of finite dimension, together with a non-degenerate bilinear form of degree  $-D$ ,

$$\begin{aligned} V \otimes V &\longrightarrow \mathbb{Q}, \\ x \otimes y &\longmapsto \langle x, y \rangle, \end{aligned}$$

such that  $\langle x, y \rangle = -(-1)^{|x||y|} \langle y, x \rangle$  for all  $x, y \in V$ .

A morphism  $f: V \rightarrow W$  of graded anti-symmetric inner product spaces of the same degree is a linear map of degree zero such that

$$\langle fx, fy \rangle_W = \langle x, y \rangle_V$$

for all  $x, y \in V$ . Let  $\text{Sp}^D$  denote the category of graded anti-symmetric inner product spaces of degree  $D$ . The adjoint of a morphism  $f: V \rightarrow W$  is the unique linear map  $f^!: W \rightarrow V$  such that

$$\langle f^!x, y \rangle_V = \langle x, fy \rangle_W$$

for all  $x \in W, y \in V$ . Clearly  $f^!f = 1_V$ . In particular, every morphism  $f: V \rightarrow W$  is injective and there is an isomorphism of inner product spaces

$$\begin{aligned} W &\xrightarrow{\cong} V \oplus V^\perp, \\ x &\longmapsto (f^!(x), x - ff^!(x)), \end{aligned}$$

where

$$V^\perp = \{x \in W : \langle x, fy \rangle_W = 0 \text{ for all } y \in V\} = \ker f^!.$$

(Note however that  $f^!$  is not a morphism in  $\text{Sp}^D$ .)

We define an  $\text{Sp}^D$ -module in a category  $\mathcal{V}$  to be a functor  $\text{Sp}^D \rightarrow \mathcal{V}$ . In what follows we will show that  $\text{Der}_\omega \mathbb{L}(V)$  is the value at  $V$  of an  $\text{Sp}^D$ -module in graded Lie algebras.

Recall that  $\mathbb{L}(V)$  denotes the free graded Lie algebra on  $V$ . For a linear map

$$f: V \longrightarrow W,$$

we let  $\mathbb{L}(f): \mathbb{L}(V) \rightarrow \mathbb{L}(W)$  denote the induced morphism of graded Lie algebras. Given a morphism  $f: V \rightarrow W$  in  $\text{Sp}^D$ , we define a morphism of graded Lie algebras

$$\chi_f: \text{Der } \mathbb{L}(V) \longrightarrow \text{Der } \mathbb{L}(W)$$

as follows. For  $\theta \in \text{Der } \mathbb{L}(V)$ , we let  $\chi_f(\theta) \in \text{Der } \mathbb{L}(W)$  be the unique derivation that satisfies

$$\chi_f(\theta)(x) = \mathbb{L}(f)\theta(f^!x)$$

for all  $x \in W$ . It is easy to check that  $\chi_g \chi_f = \chi_{gf}$  when the composition  $gf$  is defined. It is perhaps not evident from the definition that  $\chi_f$  is a morphism of Lie algebras, but this will be verified below.

PROPOSITION 6.1. *If  $f: V \rightarrow W$  is a morphism in  $\mathrm{Sp}^D$ , then*

$$\chi_f: \mathrm{Der} \mathbb{L}(V) \longrightarrow \mathrm{Der} \mathbb{L}(W)$$

*is an injective morphism of graded Lie algebras.*

*Proof.* Let  $\theta, \eta \in \mathrm{Der} \mathbb{L}(V)$ . We have an equality of maps from  $\mathbb{L}(V)$  to  $\mathbb{L}(W)$ :

$$\chi_f(\theta) \circ \mathbb{L}(f) = \mathbb{L}(f) \circ \theta. \quad (6.1)$$

This follows because both sides are  $\mathbb{L}(f)$ -derivations and, for every  $y \in V$ , we have

$$\chi_f(\theta) \mathbb{L}(f)(y) = \chi_f(\theta)(fy) = \mathbb{L}(f)\theta(f^!fy) = \mathbb{L}(f)\theta(y).$$

Next, to verify the equality

$$[\chi_f(\theta), \chi_f(\eta)] = \chi_f([\theta, \eta]),$$

observe that both sides are derivations, so equality may be checked by evaluating at generators  $x \in V$ . But

$$\begin{aligned} [\chi_f(\theta), \chi_f(\eta)](x) &= \chi_f(\theta)\chi_f(\eta)(x) - (-1)^{|\chi_f(\theta)||\chi_f(\eta)|}\chi_f(\eta)\chi_f(\theta)(x) \\ &= \chi_f(\theta)\mathbb{L}(f)\eta(f^!x) - (-1)^{|\theta||\eta|}\chi_f(\eta)\mathbb{L}(f)\theta(f^!x) \\ &= \mathbb{L}(f)\theta\eta(f^!x) - (-1)^{|\theta||\eta|}\mathbb{L}(f)\eta\theta(f^!x) \\ &= \chi_f([\theta, \eta])(x), \end{aligned}$$

where we have used (6.1) in the middle step.

To check injectivity, define the map

$$\psi_f: \mathrm{Der} \mathbb{L}(W) \longrightarrow \mathrm{Der} \mathbb{L}(V)$$

by requiring

$$\psi_f(\theta)(x) = \mathbb{L}(f^!)\theta(fx),$$

for  $\theta \in \mathrm{Der} \mathbb{L}(W)$  and  $x \in V$ . Then one checks that the composite  $\psi_f \circ \theta_f$  is the identity map on  $\mathrm{Der} \mathbb{L}(V)$ . (Note however that  $\psi_f$  is not necessarily a morphism of Lie algebras.)  $\square$

Next, recall from §3.5 that there is a canonical element  $\omega = \omega_V \in \mathbb{L}(V)$  associated with every graded anti-symmetric inner product space  $V$ . If  $\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_r$  is a graded basis with dual basis  $\alpha_1^\#, \dots, \alpha_r^\#$ , then

$$\omega = \frac{1}{2} \sum_i [\alpha_i^\#, \alpha_i].$$

In what follows, we will show that the evaluation map

$$\mathrm{ev}_\omega: \mathrm{Der} \mathbb{L}(V) \longrightarrow V, \quad \mathrm{ev}_\omega(\theta) = \theta(\omega),$$

and the map

$$\theta_{-, -}: \mathbb{L}(V) \otimes V \longrightarrow \mathrm{Der} \mathbb{L}(V), \quad \theta_{\xi, x}(y) = \xi \langle x, y \rangle,$$

are natural transformations of  $\mathrm{Sp}^D$ -modules.

PROPOSITION 6.2. *Given a morphism  $f: V \rightarrow W$  in  $\mathrm{Sp}^D$ , the diagram*

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \mathrm{Der} \mathbb{L}(V) & \xrightarrow{\mathrm{ev}_{\omega_V}} & \mathbb{L}(V) \\ \chi_f \downarrow & & \downarrow \mathbb{L}(f) \\ \mathrm{Der} \mathbb{L}(W) & \xrightarrow{\mathrm{ev}_{\omega_W}} & \mathbb{L}(W) \end{array}$$

is commutative.

*Proof.* As we noted above, the map  $f: V \rightarrow W$  is injective and induces an isomorphism of inner product spaces

$$W \cong V \oplus V^\perp,$$

so we may, without loss of generality, assume that

$$W = V \oplus V^\perp.$$

Then, we have that  $\omega_W = \omega_V + \omega_{V^\perp}$ , where  $\omega_V \in \mathbb{L}(V)$  and  $\omega_{V^\perp} \in \mathbb{L}(V^\perp)$ . For a derivation  $\theta$  on  $\mathbb{L}(V)$ , we may describe  $\chi_f(\theta)$  as the unique derivation on  $\mathbb{L}(W)$  that restricts to  $\theta$  on  $\mathbb{L}(V)$  and restricts to zero on  $\mathbb{L}(V^\perp)$ . Thus,

$$\chi_f(\theta)(\omega_W) = \chi_f(\theta)(\omega_V) + \chi_f(\theta)(\omega_{V^\perp}) = \theta(\omega_V),$$

which proves the claim. □

PROPOSITION 6.3. *The map*

$$\theta_{-, -}: \mathbb{L}(V) \otimes V \longrightarrow \mathrm{Der} \mathbb{L}(V).$$

defines an isomorphism of  $\mathrm{Sp}^D$ -modules (of degree  $-D$ ).

*Proof.* Since the inner product is non-degenerate, and since a derivation is determined by its value on generators, it follows that  $\theta_{-, -}$  is an isomorphism. We need to verify that the diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \mathbb{L}(V) \otimes V & \xrightarrow{\theta_{-, -}} & \mathrm{Der} \mathbb{L}(V) \\ \mathbb{L}(f) \otimes f \downarrow & & \downarrow \chi_f \\ \mathbb{L}(W) \otimes W & \xrightarrow{\theta_{-, -}} & \mathrm{Der} \mathbb{L}(W) \end{array}$$

is commutative for every morphism  $f: V \rightarrow W$  in  $\mathrm{Sp}^D$ . Indeed, for  $x \in V$ ,  $y \in W$  and  $\xi \in \mathbb{L}(V)$ , we have

$$\chi_f(\theta_{\xi,x})(y) = \mathbb{L}(f)\theta_{\xi,x}(f^!y) = \mathbb{L}(f)(\xi\langle x, f^!y \rangle),$$

and, on the other hand,

$$\theta_{\mathbb{L}(f)\xi,fx}(y) = \mathbb{L}(f)(\xi)\langle fx, y \rangle.$$

These elements are clearly equal. □

The kernel of the evaluation map is exactly  $\mathrm{Der}_\omega \mathbb{L}(V)$ . It is a graded Lie subalgebra of  $\mathrm{Der} \mathbb{L}(V)$ , and since  $\mathrm{ev}_\omega$  is a morphism in  $\mathrm{Sp}^D$ , it inherits an  $\mathrm{Sp}^D$ -module structure. By Corollary 3.10, the image of  $\mathrm{ev}_\omega$  is the space of decomposables

$$[\mathbb{L}(V), \mathbb{L}(V)] = \mathbb{L}^{\geq 2}(V).$$

Hence, there is a short exact sequence of  $\mathrm{Sp}^D$ -modules,

$$0 \longrightarrow \mathrm{Der}_\omega \mathbb{L}(V) \longrightarrow \mathrm{Der} \mathbb{L}(V) \longrightarrow \mathbb{L}^{\geq 2}(V) \rightarrow 0.$$

Clearly, the Lie bracket  $\mathbb{L}(V) \otimes V \rightarrow \mathbb{L}^{\geq 2}(V)$  defines a morphism of  $\mathrm{Sp}^D$ -modules. Let, for the moment,  $\mathfrak{g}(V)$  denote the kernel. It follows from Proposition 3.9 that we have a commutative diagram of  $\mathrm{Sp}^D$ -modules, where the rows are exact and the vertical maps are isomorphisms,

$$\begin{array}{ccccccc} 0 & \longrightarrow & \mathfrak{g}(V) & \longrightarrow & \mathbb{L}(V) \otimes V & \xrightarrow{[-,-]} & \mathbb{L}^{\geq 2}(V) \longrightarrow 0 \\ & & \downarrow \cong & & \downarrow \theta_{-,-} \cong & & \parallel \\ 0 & \longrightarrow & \mathrm{Der}_\omega \mathbb{L}(V) & \longrightarrow & \mathrm{Der} \mathbb{L}(V) & \xrightarrow{\mathrm{ev}_\omega} & \mathbb{L}^{\geq 2}(V) \longrightarrow 0. \end{array}$$

In fact, the top row is functorial not only with respect to morphisms in  $\mathrm{Sp}^D$ , but for all linear maps. In what follows, we will identify the entries in the top row as the values at  $V$  of certain Schur functors.

### 6.2. On the Lie operad

Let  $\mathcal{L}\mathrm{ie} = \{\mathcal{L}\mathrm{ie}(n)\}_{n \geq 0}$  denote the Lie operad. As a vector space,  $\mathcal{L}\mathrm{ie}(n)$  is the subspace of the free Lie algebra  $\mathbb{L}(x_1, \dots, x_n)$  spanned by all Lie monomials in  $x_1, \dots, x_n$  containing every generator exactly once, cf. [33, §(1.3.9)]. There is a left action of the symmetric group  $\Sigma_n$  given by permuting the generators:

$$\sigma f(x_1, \dots, x_n) = f(x_{\sigma_1}, \dots, x_{\sigma_n}).$$

Define the Lie monomials  $\ell_n = \ell(x_1, \dots, x_n)$  and  $r_n = r(x_1, \dots, x_n)$  inductively by

$$\ell(x_1) = r(x_1) = x_1$$

and

$$\begin{aligned} \ell(x_1, \dots, x_n) &= [x_1, \ell(x_2, \dots, x_n)], \\ r(x_1, \dots, x_n) &= [r(x_1, \dots, x_{n-1}), x_n]. \end{aligned}$$

It is an exercise to show that  $\ell_n$  generates  $\mathcal{L}ie(n)$  as a  $\Sigma_n$ -module. In fact, identifying  $\Sigma_{n-1}$  with the subgroup of  $\Sigma_n$  consisting of those permutations that leave  $n$  fixed, it is not difficult to show that the elements

$$\sigma \ell_n = [x_{\sigma_1}, [\dots [x_{\sigma_{n-2}}, [x_{\sigma_{n-1}}, x_n] \dots]], \quad \sigma \in \Sigma_{n-1},$$

form a vector space basis for  $\mathcal{L}ie(n)$ , see [58, §5.6.2]. In particular,

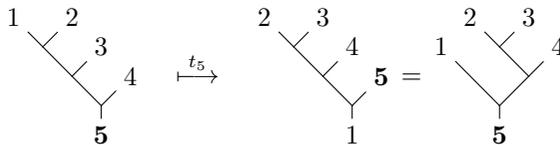
$$\dim \mathcal{L}ie(n) = (n-1)!$$

Similarly,  $r_n$  generates  $\mathcal{L}ie(n)$  as a  $\Sigma_n$ -module.

The Lie operad is a cyclic operad, which means that the action of  $\Sigma_{n-1}$  on  $\mathcal{L}ie(n-1)$  extends to an action of  $\Sigma_n$  in a way compatible with the operad structure, cf. [31, §(3.9) (b)]. Let  $\mathcal{L}ie((n))$  denote  $\mathcal{L}ie(n-1)$  viewed as a  $\Sigma_n$ -module. For  $p \in \mathcal{L}ie((n))$  and  $\sigma \in \Sigma_n$ , we write  $p\sigma = \sigma^{-1}p$ . Let  $t_n$  denote the cyclic permutation  $(12 \dots n) \in \Sigma_n$ . We will abbreviate  $pt_n$  to  $pt$  when the index  $n$  is clear from the context. Since  $\Sigma_n$  is generated by  $\Sigma_{n-1}$  and  $t_n$ , the action can be computed using [31, Theorem (2.2)] or [45, Proposition 42]: For  $p \in \mathcal{L}ie((m))$ ,  $q \in \mathcal{L}ie((n))$  and  $1 \leq i \leq m-1$  we have

$$(p \circ_i q)t = \begin{cases} qt \circ_{n-1} pt, & \text{if } i = 1, \\ pt \circ_{i-1} q, & \text{if } 2 \leq i \leq m-1. \end{cases} \tag{6.2}$$

The action has a compelling graphical description. If we represent a Lie monomial in  $\mathcal{L}ie((n))$  by a planar binary rooted tree with leaves labeled by  $1, \dots, n-1$  and the root labeled by  $n$ , then a permutation  $\sigma \in \Sigma_n$  acts by relabeling and then reinterpreting the tree as a Lie monomial using the leaf labeled by  $n$  as the root. For example, here is the computation of the action of  $t_5 = (12345) \in \Sigma_5$  on  $r_4 = [[[x_1, x_2], x_3], x_4] \in \mathcal{L}ie((5))$ :



$$[[[x_1, x_2], x_3], x_4] \xrightarrow{t_5} [x_1, [[x_2, x_3], x_4]].$$

More generally, one can work out that the action of  $t_n^{-i}$  on  $r_{n-1} \in \mathcal{L}ie((n))$  is given by

$$t_n^{-i} r_{n-1} = \begin{cases} \ell_{n-1}, & \text{if } i = 1, \\ [\ell(x_1, \dots, x_{n-i}), r(x_{n-i+1}, \dots, x_{n-1})], & \text{if } 1 < i < n, \\ r_{n-1}, & \text{if } i = n. \end{cases} \quad (6.3)$$

PROPOSITION 6.4. *For every  $n \geq 2$ , the sequence*

$$0 \longrightarrow \mathcal{L}ie((n)) \xrightarrow{\mu} \mathbb{Q}\Sigma_n \otimes_{\Sigma_{n-1}} \mathcal{L}ie(n-1) \xrightarrow{\varepsilon} \mathcal{L}ie(n) \rightarrow 0, \quad (6.4)$$

where

$$\mu(\xi) = \sum_{i=1}^n t_n^i \otimes t_n^{-i} \xi \quad \text{and} \quad \varepsilon(\sigma \otimes \zeta) = \sigma[\zeta, x_n],$$

is a short exact sequence of  $\Sigma_n$ -modules.

*Remark 6.5.* The existence of an exact sequence of the form (6.4) has been noted before, see [77, Corollary 2.7], but the explicit expressions for the maps and the following direct proof of exactness seem to be new.

*Proof.* It is immediate that  $\varepsilon$  is  $\Sigma_n$ -equivariant. To check that  $\mu$  is  $\Sigma_n$ -equivariant, it suffices to check that  $\mu(t_n \xi) = t_n \mu(\xi)$  and  $\mu(\varrho \xi) = \varrho \mu(\xi)$  for all  $\xi \in \mathcal{L}ie(n-1)$  and all  $\varrho \in \Sigma_{n-1}$ . The former is clear. For the latter, we use the fact that the permutation  $t_n^{-i} \varrho t_n^{\varrho^{-1}(i)}$  fixes  $n$ , so that

$$\begin{aligned} \mu(\varrho \xi) &= \sum_{i=1}^n t_n^i \otimes t_n^{-i} (\varrho \xi) = \sum_{i=1}^n t_n^i \otimes (t_n^{-i} \varrho t_n^{\varrho^{-1}(i)}) t_n^{-\varrho^{-1}(i)} \xi \\ &= \sum_{i=1}^n t_n^i (t_n^{-i} \varrho t_n^{\varrho^{-1}(i)}) \otimes t_n^{-\varrho^{-1}(i)} \xi = \varrho \sum_{i=1}^n t_n^{\varrho^{-1}(i)} \otimes t_n^{-\varrho^{-1}(i)} \xi \\ &= \varrho \mu(\xi), \end{aligned}$$

where the last equality follows by the change of summation index  $i' = \varrho^{-1}(i)$ .

Since  $\varepsilon(1 \otimes r_{n-1}) = r_n$ , and since  $\mathcal{L}ie(n)$  is generated by  $r_n$  as a  $\Sigma_n$ -module, it is clear that  $\varepsilon$  is surjective. To see that  $\mu$  is injective, note that there is an isomorphism of right  $\Sigma_{n-1}$ -modules,

$$\mathbb{Q}\Sigma_n \cong \mathbb{Q}C_n \otimes \mathbb{Q}\Sigma_{n-1},$$

where  $C_n$  denotes the cyclic subgroup of  $\Sigma_n$  generated by  $t_n$ . Hence, there is an isomorphism

$$\mathbb{Q}\Sigma_n \otimes_{\Sigma_{n-1}} \mathcal{L}ie(n-1) \cong \mathbb{Q}C_n \otimes \mathcal{L}ie(n-1).$$

We can define a  $\mathbb{Q}$ -linear splitting of  $\mu$  by sending  $t_n^i \otimes \xi$  to 0 if  $i \neq 0$  and to  $\xi$  if  $i = 0$ .

To show that  $\varepsilon\mu = 0$ , it suffices to verify that  $\varepsilon\mu(r_{n-1}) = 0$ , because  $\mathcal{L}\text{ie}(n-1)$  is generated by  $r_{n-1}$  as a  $\Sigma_{n-1}$ -module and  $\mu$  and  $\varepsilon$  are equivariant. Using the formula for the action (6.3), we get that

$$\begin{aligned} \varepsilon\mu(r_{n-1}) &= \sum_{i=1}^n t_n^i [t_n^{-i} r_{n-1}, x_n] \\ &= t_n [\ell_{n-1}, x_n] + \sum_{i=2}^{n-1} t_n^i [[\ell(x_1, \dots, x_{n-i}), r(x_{n-i+1}, \dots, x_{n-1})], x_n] + [r_{n-1}, x_n] \\ &= [\ell(x_2, \dots, x_n), x_1] + \sum_{i=2}^{n-1} [[\ell(x_{i+1}, \dots, x_n), r(x_1, \dots, x_{i-1})], x_i] + [r_{n-1}, x_n]. \end{aligned}$$

Using the Jacobi relation and anti-symmetry, we may rewrite the middle sum as

$$\begin{aligned} &\sum_{i=2}^{n-1} [\ell(x_{i+1}, \dots, x_n), [r(x_1, \dots, x_{i-1}), x_i]] - [[x_i, \ell(x_{i+1}, \dots, x_n)], r(x_1, \dots, x_{i-1})] \\ &= \sum_{i=2}^{n-1} [\ell(x_{i+1}, \dots, x_n), r(x_1, \dots, x_{i-1}, x_i)] - [\ell(x_i, x_{i+1}, \dots, x_n), r(x_1, \dots, x_{i-1})]. \end{aligned}$$

The last expression is a telescoping sum, whose surviving terms are  $[x_n, r_{n-1}]$  and  $-[\ell(x_2, \dots, x_n), x_1]$ . These cancel the outer terms in the expression for  $\varepsilon\mu(r_{n-1})$  we found above. Thus,  $\varepsilon\mu(r_{n-1}) = 0$ .

Finally, exactness of (6.4) follows from a dimension count: So far, we know that (6.4) is a chain complex and that the homology vanishes except possibly at the middle term. Since  $\dim \mathcal{L}\text{ie}(n) = (n-1)!$  and  $\dim \mathbb{Q}\Sigma_n \otimes_{\Sigma_{n-1}} \mathcal{L}\text{ie}(n-1) = n(n-2)!$ , the Euler characteristic of the complex is  $(n-2)! - n(n-2)! + (n-1)! = 0$ , which implies that the middle homology must vanish.  $\square$

Recall that  $\text{Sp}^D$  denotes the category of graded anti-symmetric inner product spaces of degree  $D$  (see §6.1). The cyclic operad  $\mathcal{L}\text{ie}$  determines an  $\text{Sp}^D$ -module  $V \mapsto \mathcal{L}\text{ie}((V))$ , defined by

$$\mathcal{L}\text{ie}((V)) = s^{-D} \bigoplus_{n \geq 2} \mathcal{L}\text{ie}((n)) \otimes_{\Sigma_n} V^{\otimes n}.$$

PROPOSITION 6.6. *There is an isomorphism of  $\text{Sp}^D$ -modules*

$$\text{Der}_\omega \mathbb{L}(V) \cong \mathcal{L}\text{ie}((V)).$$

Explicitly, the derivation  $\eta_{\xi, h}$  corresponding to  $\xi \otimes h_1 \otimes \dots \otimes h_n$  sends  $x \in V$  to

$$\eta_{\xi, h}(x) = \sum_{i=1}^n (-1)^{\varepsilon_i^h} (t_n^{-i} \xi)(h_{i+1}, \dots, h_n, h_1, \dots, h_{i-1})(h_i, x),$$

where

$$\varepsilon_i^h = (|h_1| + \dots + |h_i|)(|h_{i+1}| + \dots + |h_n|).$$

*Proof.* The claim is proved by considering the following commutative diagram for  $n \geq 2$ , where the rows are short exact sequences and all vertical maps are isomorphisms (and we remember that the map  $\theta_{-, -}$  is of degree  $-D$ ):

$$\begin{array}{ccccc} \mathcal{L}ie((n)) \otimes_{\Sigma_n} V^{\otimes n} & \xrightarrow{\mu} & (\mathbb{Q}\Sigma_n \otimes_{\Sigma_{n-1}} \mathcal{L}ie(n-1)) \otimes_{\Sigma_n} V^{\otimes n} & \xrightarrow{\varepsilon} & \mathcal{L}ie(n) \otimes_{\Sigma_n} V^{\otimes n} \\ \downarrow \cong & & \downarrow \cong \alpha & & \downarrow \cong \beta \\ \mathfrak{g}^n(V) & \longrightarrow & \mathbb{L}^{n-1}(V) \otimes V & \xrightarrow{[-, -]} & \mathbb{L}^n(V) \\ \downarrow \cong & & \downarrow \cong \theta_{-, -} & & \downarrow \cong \\ \text{Der}_{\omega}^{n-2} \mathbb{L}(V) & \longrightarrow & \text{Der}^{n-2} \mathbb{L}(V) & \xrightarrow{\text{ev}_{\omega}} & \mathbb{L}^n(V). \end{array}$$

The top row is obtained by applying the functor  $-\otimes_{\Sigma_n} V^{\otimes n}$  to the short exact sequence in Proposition 6.4. Explicitly, the maps are given by

$$\begin{aligned} \mu(\xi \otimes h_1 \otimes \dots \otimes h_n) &= \sum_{i=1}^n (t^i \otimes t^{-i} \xi) \otimes h_1 \otimes \dots \otimes h_n, \\ \varepsilon(\varrho \otimes \zeta \otimes h_1 \otimes \dots \otimes h_n) &= (\varrho[\zeta, x_n]) \otimes h_1 \otimes \dots \otimes h_n, \\ \alpha(\varrho \otimes \zeta \otimes h_1 \otimes \dots \otimes h_n) &= \pm \zeta(h_{\varrho_1}, \dots, h_{\varrho_{n-1}}) \otimes h_{\varrho_n}, \\ \beta(\zeta \otimes h_1 \otimes \dots \otimes h_n) &= \zeta(h_1, \dots, h_n), \end{aligned}$$

The sign in the formula for  $\alpha$  is dictated by the standard sign convention, according to which a sign is introduced every time two elements of odd degree are permuted. Everything is natural in  $V \in \text{Sp}^D$ , so there results an isomorphism of  $\text{Sp}^D$ -modules

$$\text{Der}_{\omega} \mathbb{L}(V) \cong \mathcal{L}ie((V)). \quad \square$$

The isomorphism of Proposition 6.6 can be used to endow  $\mathcal{L}ie((V))$  with the structure of a graded Lie algebra. This can be made explicit as follows.

Let  $p \in \mathcal{L}ie((m))$  and  $q \in \mathcal{L}ie((n))$ . Define, for  $1 \leq i \leq m$  and  $1 \leq j \leq n$ ,

$$p_i \circ_j q = p \circ_i q t^j, \quad (6.5)$$

where  $p \circ_m q$  is defined to be  $(pt \circ_{m-1} q)t^{-1}$ .

Let  $V$  be a graded anti-symmetric inner product space of degree  $D$ . For  $1 \leq i \leq m$  and  $1 \leq j \leq n$ , define the contraction  $i \circ_j: V^{\otimes m} \otimes V^{\otimes n} \rightarrow V^{\otimes m+n-2}$  on generators  $v = v_1 \otimes \dots \otimes v_m$  and  $w = w_1 \otimes \dots \otimes w_n$  by

$$v_i \circ_j w = (-1)^{c_{i,j}^{v,w}} v_1 \otimes \dots \otimes v_{i-1} \otimes w_{j+1} \otimes \dots \otimes w_n \otimes w_1 \otimes \dots \otimes w_{j-1} \otimes v_{i+1} \otimes \dots \otimes v_m \langle w_j, v_i \rangle,$$

where the sign is given by

$$c_{i,j}^{v,w} = (|v_i| + \dots + |v_m| - D)(|w| - D) + (|w_1| + \dots + |w_j|)(|w_{j+1}| + \dots + |w_n|) + 1.$$

PROPOSITION 6.7. *The equality*

$$[\eta_{p,v}, \eta_{q,w}] = \sum_{i=1}^m \sum_{j=1}^n \eta_{p_i \circ_j q, v_i \circ_j w}$$

holds in the graded Lie algebra of derivations on  $\mathbb{L}V$ .

*Proof.* Inductive application of the formula (6.2) yields

$$(p \circ_i q)t^j = \begin{cases} pt^j \circ_{i-j} q, & \text{if } 1 \leq j \leq i-1, \\ qt^{j-i+1} \circ_{n+i-j-1} pt^i, & \text{if } i \leq j \leq n+i-2, \\ pt^{j-n+2} \circ_{m+n+i-j-2} q, & \text{if } n+i-1 \leq j \leq m+n+i-3. \end{cases} \tag{6.6}$$

The proof is a long but straightforward calculation that uses the rules (6.6) and the basic fact that

$$\eta(q(w_1, \dots, w_n)) = \sum_{j=1}^{n-1} \pm q(w_1, \dots, w_{j-1}, \eta(w_j), w_{j+1}, \dots, w_{n-1})$$

for every derivation  $\eta$  on  $\mathbb{L}V$ . We omit the details. □

It follows that an explicit description of the Lie bracket on  $\mathcal{L}ie((V))$  is

$$[\xi \otimes h, \zeta \otimes g] = \sum_{i,j} \xi_{i \circ_j} \zeta \otimes h_{i \circ_j} g. \tag{6.7}$$

Thus,  $\text{Der}_\omega \mathbb{L}(V)$  and  $\mathcal{L}ie((V))$  are, naturally in  $V \in \text{Sp}^D$ , isomorphic as graded Lie algebras. More generally, one can prove that the formula (6.7) defines a graded Lie algebra structure on  $\mathcal{C}((V))$  for any cyclic operad  $\mathcal{C}$ , where  $i \circ_j$  is defined as in (6.5).

### 7. Homological stability

This section contains the proof of rational homological stability for the classifying spaces  $B \text{aut}_\partial(M_{g,1})$  and  $B \widetilde{\text{Diff}}_\partial(M_{g,1})$ . The proof consists in a reduction to a homological stability result for certain arithmetic groups with twisted coefficients; we begin by reviewing this.

**7.1. Polynomial functors and homological stability**

We adopt a naive approach to polynomial functors. By a *polynomial functor of degree  $\leq \ell$*  we will mean a functor from abelian groups to itself isomorphic to a functor of the form

$$P(H) = \bigoplus_{k=0}^{\ell} P(k) \otimes_{\Sigma_k} H^{\otimes k},$$

for some sequence of abelian groups  $P(k)$  with an action of the symmetric group  $\Sigma_k$ . Recall that  $\Gamma_g$  denotes the automorphism group of the hyperbolic quadratic module  $(H_g, \mu, q)$ ; see Example 5.5.

**THEOREM 7.1.** (Charney [19, Theorem 4.3]) *If  $P$  is a polynomial functor of degree  $\leq \ell$ , then the stabilization map*

$$H_q(\Gamma_g; P(H_g)) \longrightarrow H_q(\Gamma_{g+1}; P(H_{g+1}))$$

*is an isomorphism for  $g > 2q + \ell + 4$  and a surjection for  $g = 2q + \ell + 4$ .*

*Proof.* In the notation of [19], the group  $\Gamma_g$  is isomorphic to the automorphism group of the hyperbolic module in the category  $Q^\lambda(A, \Lambda)$ , where  $A$  is the ring  $\mathbb{Z}$  with trivial involution,  $\lambda = (-1)^d$ , and

$$\Lambda = \begin{cases} 0, & \text{if } d \text{ is even,} \\ \mathbb{Z}, & \text{if } d = 1, 3, 7, \\ 2\mathbb{Z}, & \text{if } d \neq 1, 3, 7 \text{ is odd.} \end{cases}$$

It is straightforward to verify that  $P(H_g)$  is a ‘central coefficient system of degree  $\leq \ell$ ’ whenever  $P$  is a polynomial functor of degree  $\leq \ell$ . □

Let  $V_g$  denote the graded anti-symmetric inner product space

$$s^{-1} \widetilde{H}_*(M_{g,1}; \mathbb{Q}) \cong s^{d-1} H_g \otimes \mathbb{Q},$$

and consider the graded Lie algebra

$$\mathfrak{g}_g = \text{Der}_{\omega_g}^+ \mathbb{L}(V_g)$$

with its natural  $\Gamma_g$ -action. Let  $\sigma = \chi_f: \mathfrak{g}_g \rightarrow \mathfrak{g}_{g+1}$  be the morphism of graded Lie algebras induced by the inclusion  $V_g \rightarrow V_{g+1}$ .

**LEMMA 7.2.** *Let  $d \geq 2$ . The component of the Chevalley–Eilenberg chains in total degree  $p$ ,  $C_p^{\text{CE}}(\mathfrak{g}_g)$ , may be identified with the value at  $H_g$  of a polynomial functor of degree  $\leq \lfloor 3p/d \rfloor$ .*

*Proof.* As a graded vector space, the Chevalley–Eilenberg chains on a graded Lie algebra  $L$  may be described as the value at  $L$  of a Schur functor,

$$C_*^{\text{CE}}(L) = \bigoplus_{k \geq 0} \Lambda(k) \otimes_{\Sigma_k} L^{\otimes k},$$

where  $\Lambda(k)$  is the sign representation of  $\Sigma_k$  concentrated in degree  $k$ . It follows from Proposition 6.6 that  $C_*^{\text{CE}}(\mathfrak{g}_g)$  may be identified with the value at  $H_g$  of the Schur functor associated with the symmetric sequence

$$\mathcal{C} = \Lambda \circ \widetilde{\mathcal{L}\text{ie}} \circ I^{d-1},$$

where  $I^{d-1}$  is the symmetric sequence with  $I^{d-1}(k)=0$  for  $k \neq 1$  and  $I^{d-1}(1)$  the trivial representation concentrated in degree  $d-1$ , and  $\widetilde{\mathcal{L}\text{ie}}$  is the symmetric sequence with  $\widetilde{\mathcal{L}\text{ie}}(k) = \mathcal{L}\text{ie}((k))$  concentrated in degree  $2-2d$  for  $k \geq 3$  and  $\widetilde{\mathcal{L}\text{ie}}(k)=0$  for  $k \leq 2$ . A calculation with composition products reveals that  $\mathcal{C}(k)$  is concentrated in degrees  $\geq kd/3$ .

Thus, there is an isomorphism

$$C_p^{\text{CE}}(\mathfrak{g}_g) \cong \bigoplus_{k \geq 0} \mathcal{C}(k)_p \otimes_{\Sigma_k} H_g^{\otimes k},$$

where  $\mathcal{C}(k)_p = 0$  unless  $p \geq \frac{1}{3}kd$ , i.e.,  $k \leq 3p/d$ . Hence,  $C_p^{\text{CE}}(\mathfrak{g}_g)$  may be identified with the value at  $H_g$  of a polynomial functor of degree  $\leq \lfloor 3p/d \rfloor$ .  $\square$

The following proposition is an immediate consequence of the previous lemma and Charney’s theorem.

**PROPOSITION 7.3.** *Let  $d \geq 2$  and fix a non-negative integer  $p$ . The map*

$$\sigma_*: H_q(\Gamma_g; C_p^{\text{CE}}(\mathfrak{g}_g)) \longrightarrow H_q(\Gamma_{g+1}; C_p^{\text{CE}}(\mathfrak{g}_{g+1}))$$

*is an isomorphism for  $g > 2q + \lfloor 3p/d \rfloor + 4$  and a surjection for  $g = 2q + \lfloor 3p/d \rfloor + 4$ .*

**THEOREM 7.4.** *Let  $d \geq 2$ . The map in hyperhomology*

$$\sigma_*: \mathbb{H}_k(\Gamma_g; C_*^{\text{CE}}(\mathfrak{g}_g)) \longrightarrow \mathbb{H}_k(\Gamma_{g+1}; C_*^{\text{CE}}(\mathfrak{g}_{g+1}))$$

*is an isomorphism for  $g > 2k + 4$  and surjective for  $g = 2k + 4$ .*

*Proof.* Consider the first page of the first hyperhomology spectral sequence

$${}^I E_{p,q}^1(g) = H_q(\Gamma_g; C_p^{\text{CE}}(\mathfrak{g}_g)) \implies \mathbb{H}_{p+q}(\Gamma_g; C_*^{\text{CE}}(\mathfrak{g}_g)).$$

The map  ${}^I E_{p,q}^1(g) \rightarrow {}^I E_{p,q}^1(g+1)$  is an isomorphism for  $g > 2q + 2p + 4$  and a surjection for  $g = 2q + 2p + 4$ , by Proposition 7.3, because  $3p/d \leq 2p$  when  $d \geq 2$ . The claim then follows from the comparison theorem for spectral sequences.  $\square$

So far, in this section, we might as well have worked over  $\mathbb{Z}$ . However, in the following theorem it will be essential to work over  $\mathbb{Q}$ . A vanishing theorem of Borel implies that the stable cohomology may be expressed in terms of cohomology with trivial coefficients and invariants. Denote  $H_g^{\mathbb{Q}} = H_g \otimes \mathbb{Q}$ .

**THEOREM 7.5.** *If  $P$  is a polynomial functor of degree  $\leq \ell$ , then the natural map*

$$H^k(\Gamma_g; \mathbb{Q}) \otimes P(H_g^{\mathbb{Q}})^{\Gamma_g} \longrightarrow H^k(\Gamma_g; P(H_g^{\mathbb{Q}}))$$

*is an isomorphism for  $g > 2k + \ell + 4$ .*

*Proof.* This follows by combining Charney’s theorem (Theorem 7.1) with Borel’s vanishing theorem [16, Theorem 4.4]. The group  $\Gamma_g$  is an arithmetic subgroup of the algebraic group  $\mathrm{Sp}_g$  or  $O_{g,g}$ , depending on whether  $d$  is odd or even. Call this algebraic group  $G_g$ . If  $P$  is a polynomial functor, then  $P(H_g^{\mathbb{Q}})$  is an algebraic (rational) representation of the algebraic group  $G_g$ , and we may decompose it as a direct sum,

$$P(H_g^{\mathbb{Q}}) = P(H_g^{\mathbb{Q}})^{G_g} \oplus E_1^g \oplus \dots \oplus E_{r_g}^g,$$

where  $E_1^g, \dots, E_{r_g}^g$  are the non-trivial irreducible subrepresentations. It is easy to check that because  $P$  is polynomial of degree  $\leq \ell$ , the coefficients of the highest weight of  $E_i^g$  are bounded above by  $\ell$ , for all  $g$  and all  $i$ . As explained in [16, §4.6], this implies that, for every  $k$ , there is an  $n(k)$  such that

$$H^k(\Gamma_g; E_i^g) = 0 \quad \text{for all } g \geq n(k) \text{ and all } i.$$

It follows that the map induced by the inclusion of  $P(H_g^{\mathbb{Q}})^{G_g}$  into  $P(H_g^{\mathbb{Q}})$ ,

$$H^k(\Gamma_g; \mathbb{Q}) \otimes P(H_g^{\mathbb{Q}})^{G_g} \cong H^k(\Gamma_g; P(H_g^{\mathbb{Q}})^{G_g}) \longrightarrow H^k(\Gamma_g; P(H_g^{\mathbb{Q}})),$$

is an isomorphism for all  $g \geq n(k)$ . Thus, for  $k$  fixed, the vertical maps in the diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccccc} H^k(\Gamma_g; \mathbb{Q}) \otimes P(H_g^{\mathbb{Q}})^{G_g} & \longrightarrow & H^k(\Gamma_{g+1}; \mathbb{Q}) \otimes P(H_{g+1}^{\mathbb{Q}})^{G_{g+1}} & \longrightarrow & \dots \\ \downarrow & & \downarrow & & \\ H^k(\Gamma_g; P(H_g^{\mathbb{Q}})) & \longrightarrow & H^k(\Gamma_{g+1}; P(H_{g+1}^{\mathbb{Q}})) & \longrightarrow & \dots \end{array}$$

become isomorphisms after continuing far enough to the right. It follows from Theorem 7.1 that both the top and the bottom horizontal maps are isomorphisms for  $g > 2k + \ell + 4$  (note that  $P(H_g^{\mathbb{Q}})^{G_g} = P(H_g^{\mathbb{Q}})^{\Gamma_g} = H^0(\Gamma_g; P(H_g^{\mathbb{Q}}))$ ). This implies that the vertical maps are isomorphisms already for  $g > 2k + \ell + 4$ , no matter what  $n(k)$  is. Finally, we should point out that  $V^{\Gamma_g} = V^{G_g}$  for any algebraic representation  $V$ , because of density of  $\Gamma_g$  in  $G_g$  (see e.g. [14]). □

**7.2. Homological stability for homotopy automorphisms**

Let  $M_{g,r}$  denote the result of removing the interiors of  $r$  disjointly embedded  $2d$ -disks from the manifold  $M_g = \#^g S^d \times S^d$ . The manifold  $M_{g+1,1}$  may be realized as the union of  $M_{g,1}$  and  $M_{1,2}$  along a common boundary component. An automorphism of  $M_{g,1}$  that fixes the boundary point-wise may be extended to an automorphism of

$$M_{g+1,1} = M_{g,1} \cup M_{1,2}$$

by letting it act as the identity on  $M_{1,2}$ . This determines a map of monoids

$$\text{aut}_\partial(M_{g,1}) \longrightarrow \text{aut}_\partial(M_{g+1,1}),$$

and hence an induced map on classifying spaces

$$\sigma: B \text{aut}_\partial(M_{g,1}) \longrightarrow B \text{aut}_\partial(M_{g+1,1}), \tag{7.1}$$

which we will refer to as the ‘stabilization map’. In this section we will prove the following theorem.

**THEOREM 7.6.** *Let  $d \geq 2$ . The stabilization map induces an isomorphism*

$$\sigma_*: H_k(B \text{aut}_\partial(M_{g,1}); \mathbb{Q}) \longrightarrow H_k(B \text{aut}_\partial(M_{g+1,1}); \mathbb{Q})$$

for  $g > 2k + 4$  and a surjection for  $g = 2k + 4$ .

Throughout the section we will use the notation

$$\begin{aligned} X_g &= B \text{aut}_\partial(M_{g,1}), \\ H_g &= H_d(M_g; \mathbb{Z}), \\ V_g &= s^{d-1} H_g \otimes \mathbb{Q}, \\ \Gamma_g &= \text{Aut}(H_g, \mu, q), \\ \mathfrak{g}_g &= \text{Der}_{\omega_g}^+ \mathbb{L}(V_g). \end{aligned}$$

First, we need to understand the behavior of the stabilization map in homotopy and homology. Proposition 5.6 yields a  $\pi_1(X_g)$ -equivariant isomorphism of graded Lie algebras

$$\pi_*^{\mathbb{Q}}(\tilde{X}_g) \cong \text{Der}_{\omega_g}^+ \mathbb{L}(V_g).$$

We may choose a basis  $\alpha_1, \beta_1, \dots, \alpha_g, \beta_g$  for  $V_g$  in which

$$\omega_g = [\alpha_1, \beta_1] + \dots + [\alpha_g, \beta_g].$$

The intersection form makes  $V_g = H_g^{\mathbb{Q}}[d-1]$  into a graded anti-symmetric inner product space and the ‘stabilization’ morphism

$$\text{Der}_{\omega_g}^+ \mathbb{L}(V_g) \longrightarrow \text{Der}_{\omega_{g+1}}^+ \mathbb{L}(V_{g+1})$$

is induced by the obvious inclusion  $V_g \rightarrow V_{g+1}$ ; cf. Proposition 6.1. Explicitly, it is given by extending derivations by zero on the new generators  $\alpha_{g+1}$  and  $\beta_{g+1}$ .

PROPOSITION 7.7. *The isomorphism*

$$\pi_*^{\mathbb{Q}}(\tilde{X}_g) \cong \text{Der}_{\omega_g}^+ \mathbb{L}(V_g)$$

is compatible with the stabilization maps.

*Proof.* If  $f$  is a self-equivalence of  $M_{g,1}$ , then  $\sigma(f)$  is the self-map of  $M_{g+1,1}$  that restricts to  $f$  on  $M_{g,1}$  and to the identity on  $M_{1,2}$ , when we realize  $M_{g+1,1}$  as the union of  $M_{g,1}$  and  $M_{1,2}$  along a common boundary component. In other words, the diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccc}
 & & \text{map}_*(M_{g,1}, M_{g+1,1}) \\
 & \nearrow i_* & \uparrow i^* \\
 \text{aut}_{\partial}(M_{g,1}) & \xrightarrow{\sigma} & \text{aut}_{\partial}(M_{g+1,1}) \\
 \downarrow & & \downarrow j^* \\
 * & \xrightarrow{j} & \text{map}_*(M_{1,2}, M_{g+1,1})
 \end{array}$$

is commutative. The manifold  $M_{1,2}$  is homotopy equivalent to a wedge of spheres

$$S^d \vee S^d \vee S^{2d-1},$$

and a Lie model for it is given by the free graded Lie algebra  $\mathbb{L}(\varrho, \alpha, \beta)$  with trivial differential, where the generators  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  have degree  $d-1$ , and  $\varrho$  has degree  $2d-2$ . The inclusions  $i$  and  $j$  of  $M_{g,1}$  and  $M_{1,2}$ , respectively, into  $M_{g+1,1}$  are modeled by the dg Lie algebra morphisms

$$\varphi: \mathbb{L}(V_g) \longrightarrow \mathbb{L}(V_{g+1}) \quad \text{and} \quad \psi: \mathbb{L}(\varrho, \alpha, \beta) \longrightarrow \mathbb{L}(V_{g+1}),$$

respectively, where  $\psi(\varrho) = \omega$ ,  $\psi(\alpha) = \alpha_{g+1}$  and  $\psi(\beta) = \beta_{g+1}$ , and  $\varphi$  is induced by the standard inclusion. From our earlier calculation and the naturality of (3.3), it follows that

the diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccc}
 & & \text{Der}_\varphi^+(\mathbb{L}(V_g), \mathbb{L}(V_{g+1})) \\
 & \nearrow \varphi_* & \uparrow \varphi_* \\
 \text{Der}_{\omega_g}^+(\mathbb{L}(V_g)) & \xrightarrow{\sigma_*} & \text{Der}_{\omega_{g+1}}^+(\mathbb{L}(V_{g+1})) \\
 \downarrow & & \downarrow \psi_* \\
 0 & \longrightarrow & \text{Der}_\psi^+(\mathbb{L}(\varrho, \alpha_{g+1}, \beta_{g+1}), \mathbb{L}(V_{g+1}))
 \end{array}$$

is commutative. This pins down  $\sigma_*(\theta)$  as the unique derivation on  $\mathbb{L}(V_{g+1})$  that extends  $\theta$  and vanishes on  $\alpha_{g+1}$  and  $\beta_{g+1}$ . □

The universal cover spectral sequence,

$$E_{p,q}^2 = H_p(\pi_1(X); H_q(\tilde{X})) \implies H_{p+q}(X),$$

is natural in  $X$ . To prove Theorem 7.6 it is therefore sufficient to show that

$$\sigma: H_p(\pi_1(X_g); H_q(\tilde{X}_g; \mathbb{Q})) \longrightarrow H_p(\pi_1(X_{g+1}); H_q(\tilde{X}_{g+1}; \mathbb{Q}))$$

is an isomorphism if  $g > 2p + 2q + 4$  and a surjection for  $g = 2p + 2q + 4$ . This will follow from Propositions 7.10 and 7.11 below.

Recall that we call a group  $\pi$  rationally perfect if

$$H^1(\pi; V) = 0$$

for all finite-dimensional  $\mathbb{Q}$ -vector spaces  $V$  with a  $\pi$ -action (cf. Definition B.3).

PROPOSITION 7.8. *The group  $\pi_1(X_g)$  is rationally perfect for  $g \geq 2$ .*

*Proof.* By Proposition 5.3, there is a short exact sequence of groups

$$1 \longrightarrow K_g \longrightarrow \pi_1(X_g) \longrightarrow \Gamma_g \longrightarrow 1,$$

where the kernel  $K_g$  is finite, whence rationally perfect. The group  $\Gamma_g$  is an arithmetic subgroup of the algebraic group  $\text{Sp}_g$  or  $O_{g,g}$ , depending on whether  $d$  is odd or even. In either case, the algebraic group is almost simple and its  $\mathbb{Q}$ -rank is  $g$ . Hence, it follows from Theorem A.1 that  $\Gamma_g$  is rationally perfect. An application of the Hochschild–Serre spectral sequence then shows that  $\pi_1(X_g)$  is rationally perfect. □

We note the following consequence for future reference.

PROPOSITION 7.9. *There is a  $\pi_1(X_g)$ -equivariant isomorphism*

$$H_*(\tilde{X}_g; \mathbb{Q}) \cong H_*^{\text{CE}}(\mathfrak{g}_g),$$

*compatible with the stabilization maps.*

*Proof.* Combine Propositions 5.6, 7.8 and 2.3. Compatibility with the stabilization maps follows from Proposition 7.7 and naturality of the Quillen spectral sequence.  $\square$

PROPOSITION 7.10. *For  $d \geq 2$ ,  $g \geq 2$ , and all  $p$  and  $q$ , there is an isomorphism*

$$H_p(\pi_1(X_g); H_q(\tilde{X}_g; \mathbb{Q})) \cong H_p(\Gamma_g; H_q^{\text{CE}}(\mathfrak{g}_g)),$$

*compatible with the stabilization maps.*

*Proof.* The previous proposition implies that

$$H_p(\pi_1(X_g); H_q(\tilde{X}_g; \mathbb{Q})) \cong H_p(\pi_1(X_g); H_q^{\text{CE}}(\mathfrak{g}_g)).$$

By Proposition 5.3, the kernel of the homomorphism  $\pi_1(X_g) \rightarrow \Gamma_g$  is a finite group that acts trivially on  $\mathfrak{g}_g$ , and hence on  $H_q^{\text{CE}}(\mathfrak{g}_g)$ . Since we work with rational coefficients, this implies that there is an isomorphism

$$H_p(\pi_1(X_g); H_q^{\text{CE}}(\mathfrak{g}_g)) \cong H_p(\Gamma_g; H_q^{\text{CE}}(\mathfrak{g}_g)),$$

as claimed.  $\square$

PROPOSITION 7.11. *Let  $d \geq 2$ . The stabilization map*

$$H_p(\Gamma_g; H_q^{\text{CE}}(\mathfrak{g}_g)) \longrightarrow H_p(\Gamma_{g+1}, H_q^{\text{CE}}(\mathfrak{g}_{g+1}))$$

*is an isomorphism for  $g > 2p + 2q + 4$  and a surjection for  $g = 2p + 2q + 4$ .*

*Proof.* As noted above, the group  $\Gamma_g$  is rationally perfect for  $g \geq 2$ . The chain complex of  $\mathbb{Q}[\Gamma_g]$ -modules  $C_*^{\text{CE}}(\mathfrak{g}_g)$  is finite-dimensional over  $\mathbb{Q}$  in each degree, and is therefore split by Proposition B.5. By Lemma B.1, we get a homotopy commutative diagram of chain complexes of  $\mathbb{Q}[\Gamma_g]$ -modules

$$\begin{array}{ccc} C_*^{\text{CE}}(\mathfrak{g}_g) & \xrightarrow{\sigma} & C_*^{\text{CE}}(\mathfrak{g}_{g+1}) \\ \simeq \downarrow & & \downarrow \simeq \\ H_*^{\text{CE}}(\mathfrak{g}_g) & \xrightarrow{\sigma} & H_*^{\text{CE}}(\mathfrak{g}_{g+1}), \end{array}$$

where the vertical maps are chain homotopy equivalences. This implies that the diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \mathbb{H}_k(\Gamma_g; C_*^{\text{CE}}(\mathfrak{g}_g)) & \xrightarrow{\sigma} & \mathbb{H}_k(\Gamma_{g+1}; C_*^{\text{CE}}(\mathfrak{g}_{g+1})) \\ \cong \downarrow & & \downarrow \cong \\ \mathbb{H}_k(\Gamma_g; H_*^{\text{CE}}(\mathfrak{g}_g)) & \xrightarrow{\sigma} & \mathbb{H}_k(\Gamma_{g+1}; H_*^{\text{CE}}(\mathfrak{g}_{g+1})) \end{array}$$

is commutative, and that the vertical maps are isomorphisms. By Theorem 7.4, the top map is an isomorphism for  $g > 2k+4$  and a surjection for  $g \geq 2k+4$ , so the same is true for the bottom map. For any group  $\Gamma$  and any graded  $\Gamma$ -module  $H_*$ , regarded as a chain complex with zero differential, there is a decomposition of hyperhomology,

$$\mathbb{H}_k(\Gamma; H_*) \cong \bigoplus_{p+q=k} H_p(\Gamma; H_q),$$

which is natural in  $\Gamma$  and  $H_*$ . It follows that the constituents of the bottom map,

$$\sigma_{p,q}: H_p(\Gamma_g; H_q^{\text{CE}}(\mathfrak{g}_g)) \longrightarrow H_p(\Gamma_{g+1}; H_q^{\text{CE}}(\mathfrak{g}_{g+1})),$$

are isomorphisms for  $g > 2p+2q+4$  and surjections for  $g = 2p+2q+4$ .  $\square$

This completes the proof of Theorem 7.6.

### 7.3. Homological stability for block diffeomorphisms

The goal of this section is to prove the following theorem.

**THEOREM 7.12.** *Let  $d \geq 3$ . The stabilization map*

$$\sigma_*: H_k(B \widetilde{\text{Diff}}_{\partial}(M_{g,1}); \mathbb{Q}) \longrightarrow H_k(B \widetilde{\text{Diff}}_{\partial}(M_{g+1,1}); \mathbb{Q})$$

*is an isomorphism for  $g > 2k+4$  and a surjection for  $g = 2k+4$ .*

The proof of the theorem is based on an analysis of the diagram (4.7) in §4.2 for  $M = M_{g,1}$ . We will use the following abbreviations.

$$\begin{aligned} X_g &= B \text{aut}_{\partial}(M_{g,1}), & X_{g,J} &= B \text{aut}_{\partial,J}(M_{g,1}), & X_{g,\circ} &= B \text{aut}_{\partial,\circ}(M_{g,1}), \\ Y_g &= B \widetilde{\text{Diff}}_{\partial}(M_{g,1}), & Y_{g,\circ} &= B \widetilde{\text{Diff}}_{\partial,\circ}(M_{g,1}), & F_g &= \text{aut}_{\partial,\circ}(M_{g,1}) / \widetilde{\text{Diff}}_{\partial,\circ}(M_{g,1}). \end{aligned}$$

For  $M=M_{g,1}$ , the diagram (4.7) can then be rewritten as

$$\begin{array}{ccccc}
 F_g & \longrightarrow & * & & \\
 \downarrow & & \downarrow & & \\
 Y_{g,\circ} & \longrightarrow & X_{g,\circ} & \longrightarrow & * \\
 \downarrow & & \downarrow & & \downarrow \\
 Y_g & \longrightarrow & X_{g,J} & \longrightarrow & B\pi_1(X_{g,J}),
 \end{array} \tag{7.2}$$

where each square is a homotopy pullback. We let  $\widehat{\Gamma}_g = \pi_1(X_{g,J})$ . Recall that, by construction, it is the image of  $J: \widetilde{\text{Diff}}_{\partial}(M_{g,1}) \rightarrow \pi_0 \text{aut}_{\partial}(M_{g,1})$ . The fundamental group of  $Y_{g,\circ}$  is the kernel of  $J$ . We will study the spectral sequences of the homotopy fiber sequences

$$F_g \longrightarrow Y_{g,\circ} \longrightarrow X_{g,\circ} \tag{7.3}$$

and

$$Y_{g,\circ} \longrightarrow Y_g \longrightarrow B\pi_1(X_{g,J}). \tag{7.4}$$

First, we need a result on the fundamental group of  $X_{g,J}$ .

PROPOSITION 7.13. *The kernel of  $\pi_1(X_{g,J}) \rightarrow \Gamma_g$  is finite. The group  $\pi_1(X_{g,J})$  is rationally perfect for  $g \geq 2$ .*

*Proof.* From §5.2 we have a commutative diagram of groups with exact rows,

$$\begin{array}{ccccccc}
 1 & \longrightarrow & \widetilde{K}_g & \longrightarrow & \pi_1 Y_g & \longrightarrow & \Gamma_g \longrightarrow 1 \\
 & & \downarrow & & \downarrow J & & \parallel \\
 1 & \longrightarrow & K_g & \longrightarrow & \pi_1 X_g & \longrightarrow & \Gamma_g \longrightarrow 1.
 \end{array}$$

By construction,  $\pi_1(X_{g,J}) = \text{im } J$ . It follows that there is an exact sequence

$$1 \longrightarrow K_{g,J} \longrightarrow \pi_1(X_{g,J}) \longrightarrow \Gamma_g \longrightarrow 1,$$

where  $K_{g,J}$  injects into  $K_g$ . Since  $K_g$  is finite, so is  $K_{g,J}$ . The rest of the proof is similar to that of Proposition 7.8. □

PROPOSITION 7.14. *The fibration*

$$F_g \longrightarrow Y_{g,\circ} \longrightarrow X_{g,\circ}$$

*is rationally totally non-homologous to zero, i.e., there is an isomorphism*

$$H_*(Y_{g,\circ}; \mathbb{Q}) \cong H_*(X_{g,\circ}; \mathbb{Q}) \otimes H_*(F_g; \mathbb{Q}). \tag{7.5}$$

*Moreover, the isomorphism may be taken to be  $\widehat{\Gamma}_g$ -equivariant.*

*Proof.* The fibration at hand is the upper row in (4.13) for  $M=M_{g,1}$ . The vertical maps in (4.13) are rational homology isomorphisms, and the lower fibration is rationally trivial by Corollary 4.26, since the reduced homology of  $M_{g,1}$  is concentrated in a single degree. This proves the first claim.

The group

$$\widehat{\Gamma}_g = \pi_1(X_{g,J}) = \pi_0 \operatorname{aut}_{\partial,J}(M_{g,1})$$

acts on the spaces in the fibration sequence (7.3), in the sense that there are homomorphisms  $\widehat{\Gamma}_g \rightarrow \pi_0 \operatorname{aut}(Z)$  for  $Z \in \{F_g, Y_{g,\circ}, X_{g,\circ}\}$  and the maps in (7.3) preserve this (homotopy) action. The actions can be seen as holonomy actions of the various fibrations in (7.2), but it is better to go back to the definitions in §4.1 of the involved spaces. Elements of  $\widehat{\Gamma}_g$  are represented by diffeomorphisms  $\varphi: M_{g,1} \rightarrow M_{g,1}$  with  $\partial\varphi = \operatorname{id}$ . The action on the  $\Delta$ -monoids  $\widetilde{\operatorname{Diff}}_{\partial,\circ}(M_{g,1})_\bullet$  and  $\widetilde{\operatorname{aut}}_{\partial,\circ}(M_{g,1})_\bullet$  is given by conjugating a  $k$ -simplex  $f: \Delta^k \times M_{g,1} \rightarrow \Delta^k \times M_{g,1}$  with  $\Delta^k \times \varphi$ . The induced action on

$$\operatorname{aut}_{\partial,\circ}(M_{g,1}) / \widetilde{\operatorname{Diff}}_{\partial,\circ}(M_{g,1})$$

induces an action on the structure  $\Delta$ -set compatible with the homotopy equivalence

$$F_g = \operatorname{aut}_{\partial,\circ}(M_{g,1}) / \widetilde{\operatorname{Diff}}_{\partial,\circ}(M_{g,1}) \xrightarrow{\sim} (\mathcal{S}_\partial^{G/O}(M_{g,1})_\bullet)_{(1)}.$$

An element  $[\varphi] \in \widehat{\Gamma}_g$  acts on a  $k$ -simplex  $W \xrightarrow{f} \Delta^k \times M$  of the structure  $\Delta$ -set by the composition  $(\Delta^k \times \varphi) \circ f$ . Use of geometric realization and the classifying space construction yields the required  $\widehat{\Gamma}_g$ -action on the relevant spaces. Since  $\widehat{\Gamma}_g$  is rationally perfect, the isomorphism (7.5) can be taken to be  $\widehat{\Gamma}_g$ -equivariant.  $\square$

Proposition 7.9 identifies  $H_*(X_{g,\circ}; \mathbb{Q}) \cong H_*^{\operatorname{CE}}(\mathfrak{g}_g)$  as  $\widehat{\Gamma}_g$ -modules. Next, we describe the rational homology of  $F_g$  as a  $\widehat{\Gamma}_g$ -module. Recall that  $H_g^\mathbb{Q}$  denotes  $H_d(M_{g,1}; \mathbb{Q})$ .

PROPOSITION 7.15. *There is an isomorphism of  $\widehat{\Gamma}_g$ -modules*

$$H_*(F_g; \mathbb{Q}) \cong \Lambda(\Pi \otimes H_g^\mathbb{Q}),$$

where

$$\Pi = \mathbb{Q}\{\pi_i : |\pi_i| = 4i - d > 0\} (= (s^{-d}\pi_*(G/O) \otimes \mathbb{Q})_{>0}),$$

and  $\widehat{\Gamma}_g$  acts on the right-hand side via the standard action of  $\Gamma_g$  on  $H_g^\mathbb{Q}$ .

*Proof.* There is a  $\widehat{\Gamma}_g$ -action on the  $\Delta$ -set of normal invariants, where a diffeomorphism  $\varphi: M_{g,1} \rightarrow M_{g,1}$  with  $\partial\varphi = \operatorname{id}$  acts by composing a  $k$ -simplex of  $\mathcal{N}_\partial^{G/O}(M_{g,1})_\bullet$  with

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \zeta^K & \xrightarrow{\varphi_*} & (\Delta^k \times \varphi^{-1})(\zeta^K) \\ \downarrow & & \downarrow \\ \Delta^k \times M_{g,1} & \xrightarrow{\varphi} & \Delta^k \times M_{g,1}, \end{array}$$

and the normal invariant

$$\eta_*: \mathcal{S}_\partial^{G/O}(M_{g,1})_* \longrightarrow \mathcal{N}_\partial^{G/O}(M_{g,1})_*.$$

becomes equivariant.

It follows from Lemma 3.3 of [10] that the homotopy equivalence

$$\mathcal{N}_\partial^{G/O}(M_{g,1})_* \xrightarrow{\sim} \mathcal{S} \cdot \text{map}_*(M_{g,1}/\partial M_{g,1}, G/O)$$

of Theorem 4.2 is  $\widehat{\Gamma}_g$ -equivariant on homotopy groups, where  $[\varphi] \in \widehat{\Gamma}_g$  acts on the target via the diffeomorphism  $\varphi^{-1}: M_{g,1} \rightarrow M_{g,1}$ .

Since  $\partial M_{g,1} \rightarrow M_{g,1}$  is a sum of Whitehead products, its suspension is homotopically trivial and

$$\text{map}_*(M_{g,1}/\partial M_{g,1}, G/O) \simeq \text{map}_*(M_{g,1}, G/O) \times \Omega^{2d}G/O,$$

because  $G/O \simeq \Omega B(G/O)$ . The action on  $\Omega^{2d}G/O$  is trivial, so all in all

$$q^* \circ j_* \circ \eta_*: \mathcal{S}_\partial^{G/O}(M_{g,1})_{(1)} \longrightarrow \text{map}_*(M_{g,1}, BO)_{(0)}$$

is  $\widehat{\Gamma}_g$ -equivariant on homotopy groups with the action on the target induced by

$$\varphi^{-1}: M_{g,1} \longrightarrow M_{g,1}.$$

We have the  $\widehat{\Gamma}_g$ -isomorphism

$$\pi_*(\text{map}_*(M_{g,1}, BO)_{(0)}) \otimes \mathbb{Q} \cong H_d(M_{g,1}; \mathbb{Q}) \otimes \Pi$$

and, since  $\text{map}_*(M_{g,1}, BO)_{(0)}$  is an infinite loop space, it has trivial rational  $k$ -invariants, so

$$H_*(\text{map}_*(M_{g,1}, BO)_{(0)}; \mathbb{Q}) \cong \Lambda(H_g^{\mathbb{Q}} \otimes \Pi)$$

as  $\widehat{\Gamma}_g$ -modules.

Since  $F_g \rightarrow \mathcal{S}_\partial^{G/O}(M_{g,1})_{(1)}$  is a  $\widehat{\Gamma}_g$ -equivariant homotopy equivalence, and the composite

$$F_g \xrightarrow{\sim} \mathcal{S}_\partial^{G/O}(M_{g,1})_{(1)} \xrightarrow{q^* \circ j_* \circ \eta_*} \text{map}_*(M_{g,1}, BO)_{(0)}$$

is a rational homotopy equivalence by Proposition 4.20, which is  $\widehat{\Gamma}_g$ -equivariant on homotopy groups, it follows that  $F_g$  also has trivial rational  $k$ -invariants and that we have isomorphisms of  $\widehat{\Gamma}_g$ -modules

$$\pi_*(F_g) \otimes \mathbb{Q} \cong \Pi \otimes H_g^{\mathbb{Q}} \quad \text{and} \quad H_*(F_g; \mathbb{Q}) \cong \Lambda(\Pi \otimes H_g^{\mathbb{Q}}),$$

as claimed. □

The previous proposition may be interpreted as asserting an isomorphism of (abelian) graded Lie algebras,

$$\mathfrak{a}_g = \pi_{*+1}(F_g) \otimes \mathbb{Q} \cong s^{-1}\Pi \otimes H_g^{\mathbb{Q}}.$$

The homology is then given by

$$H_*(F_g; \mathbb{Q}) = H_*^{\text{CE}}(\mathfrak{a}_g).$$

We may write  $C_*^{\text{CE}}(\mathfrak{a}_g)$  as the value at  $H_g$  of a Schur functor as follows.

LEMMA 7.16. *There is an isomorphism of  $\pi_1(X_{g,J})$ -modules*

$$C_*^{\text{CE}}(\mathfrak{a}_g) \cong \bigoplus_{k \geq 0} \mathcal{D}(k) \otimes_{\Sigma_k} H_g^{\otimes k}$$

compatible with the stabilization maps, where  $\mathcal{D}(k)$  is the  $\Sigma_k$ -module

$$\mathcal{D}(k) = \Pi^{\otimes k}.$$

In particular,  $\mathcal{D}(k)$  is concentrated in degrees  $\geq k$  for every  $k$ .

By Propositions 7.9 and 7.15, we may rewrite the right-hand side of (7.5) in terms of Chevalley–Eilenberg homology:

$$H_*(X_{g,\circ}; \mathbb{Q}) \otimes H_*(F_g; \mathbb{Q}) \cong H_*^{\text{CE}}(\mathfrak{g}_g) \otimes H_*^{\text{CE}}(\mathfrak{a}_g) \cong H_*^{\text{CE}}(\mathfrak{g}_g \oplus \mathfrak{a}_g).$$

In particular, the action of  $\widehat{\Gamma}_g = \pi_1(X_{g,J})$  on  $H^*(Y_{g,\circ}; \mathbb{Q})$  factors over  $\Gamma_g$ , since this is true for the right-hand side. Since the kernel of  $\pi_1(X_{g,J}) \rightarrow \Gamma_g$  is finite, we may then write the  $E_2$ -term of the spectral sequence of (7.4) as follows:

$$E_{p,q}^2 = H_p(\pi_1(X_{g,J}); H_q(Y_{g,\circ}; \mathbb{Q})) \cong H_p(\Gamma_g; H_q^{\text{CE}}(\mathfrak{g}_g \oplus \mathfrak{a}_g)).$$

Hence, the proof of Theorem 7.12 will be complete once we verify the following proposition.

PROPOSITION 7.17. *Let  $d \geq 3$ . The stabilization map*

$$H_p(\Gamma_g; H_q^{\text{CE}}(\mathfrak{g}_g \oplus \mathfrak{a}_g)) \longrightarrow H_p(\Gamma_{g+1}; H_q^{\text{CE}}(\mathfrak{g}_{g+1} \oplus \mathfrak{a}_{g+1}))$$

is an isomorphism for  $g > 2p + 2q + 4$  and a surjection for  $g \geq 2p + 2q + 4$ .

*Proof.* The proof proceeds exactly as the proof of Proposition 7.11, after noting that  $C_*^{\text{CE}}(\mathfrak{g}_g \oplus \mathfrak{a}_g)$  is a split complex of  $\mathbb{Q}[\Gamma_g]$ -modules, whose module of  $q$ -chains is the value of a polynomial functor of degree  $2q$  on the standard  $\mathbb{Q}[\Gamma_g]$ -module  $H_g^{\mathbb{Q}}$ . More precisely, by combining Lemmas 7.2 and 7.16 we have that

$$C_*^{\text{CE}}(\mathfrak{g}_g \oplus \mathfrak{a}_g) = C_*^{\text{CE}}(\mathfrak{g}_g) \otimes C_*^{\text{CE}}(\mathfrak{a}_g) \cong \bigoplus_{k \geq 0} (\mathcal{C} \otimes \mathcal{D})(k) \otimes_{\Sigma_k} H_g^{\otimes k},$$

where

$$(\mathcal{C} \otimes \mathcal{D})(k) = \bigoplus_{i+j=k} \text{Ind}_{\Sigma_i \times \Sigma_j}^{\Sigma_k} \mathcal{C}(i) \otimes \mathcal{D}(j).$$

Since  $\mathcal{C}(i)$  is concentrated in degrees  $\geq \frac{1}{3}\text{id}$  and  $\mathcal{D}(j)$  is concentrated in degrees  $\geq j$ , it follows that  $(\mathcal{C} \otimes \mathcal{D})(k)$  is concentrated in degrees  $\geq \frac{1}{2}k$ . This implies that the functor  $(\mathcal{C} \otimes \mathcal{D})_q(-)$  is polynomial of degree  $\leq 2q$  for every  $q$ .  $\square$

### 8. Stable cohomology

The goal of this section is to calculate the stable rational cohomology of the classifying spaces  $B \text{aut}_{\partial}(M_{g,1})$  and  $B \widetilde{\text{Diff}}_{\partial}(M_{g,1})$ . We begin by reviewing the calculation of the stable cohomology of  $B \text{Diff}_{\partial}(M_{g,1})$  in terms of  $\kappa$ -classes, due to Galatius and Randal-Williams, and Borel’s results on the stable cohomology of arithmetic groups.

#### 8.1. $\kappa$ -classes and the stable cohomology of the diffeomorphism group

Let  $M$  be a closed oriented  $2d$ -dimensional manifold and let  $\text{Diff}(M)$  be the group of orientation-preserving diffeomorphisms of  $M$ . The space  $B \text{Diff}(M)$  is a classifying space for smooth oriented fiber bundles with fiber diffeomorphic to  $M$ , or ‘ $M$ -bundles’ for short. With every characteristic class of oriented vector bundles

$$c \in H^k(B \text{SO}(2d))$$

there is an associated characteristic class of  $M$ -bundles

$$\kappa_c \in H^{k-2d}(B \text{Diff}(M)),$$

characterized by the following. Given a smooth oriented fiber bundle

$$M \longrightarrow E \xrightarrow{\pi} X,$$

the vertical tangent bundle  $T_\pi E$  is an oriented  $2d$ -dimensional vector bundle over  $E$ , and we may consider its characteristic class  $c(T_\pi E) \in H^k(E)$ . By applying the Gysin homomorphism  $\pi_! : H^k(E) \rightarrow H^{k-2d}(X)$ , we obtain a class

$$\pi_!(c(T_\pi E)) \in H^{k-2d}(X).$$

By definition,  $\kappa_c(\pi) = \pi_!(c(T_\pi E))$ . Recall that the rational cohomology of  $B\text{SO}(2d)$  is a polynomial ring

$$H^*(B\text{SO}(2d); \mathbb{Q}) = \mathbb{Q}[p_1, \dots, p_{d-1}, e]$$

in the Pontryagin classes  $p_i$  and the Euler class  $e$ .

For  $M = M_g$ , the pullback of  $\kappa_c$  along the map  $B\text{Diff}_\partial(M_{g,1}) \rightarrow B\text{Diff}(M_g)$  gives us a class in  $H^{k-2d}(B\text{Diff}_\partial(M_{g,1}))$  that we will also denote  $\kappa_c$ . The stabilization map  $B\text{Diff}_\partial(M_{g,1}) \rightarrow B\text{Diff}_\partial(M_{g+1,1})$  induces an isomorphism on  $H_k(-)$  for  $g > 2k + 4$  [29]. The stable cohomology is given by the following.

**THEOREM 8.1.** (Madsen–Weiss  $2d=2$  [44], Galatius–Randal–Williams  $2d > 4$  [27])  
 For  $2d \neq 4$ , the stable cohomology of the diffeomorphism group of  $M_{g,1}$  is given by

$$H^*(B\text{Diff}_\partial(M_{\infty,1}); \mathbb{Q}) \cong \mathbb{Q}[\kappa_c | c \in B],$$

where  $B$  is the set of monomials  $c$  in the Pontryagin classes  $p_{d-1}, p_{d-2}, \dots, p_{\lceil (d+1)/4 \rceil}$  and the Euler class  $e$ , of total degree  $|c| > 2d$ .

### 8.2. Borel’s calculation of the stable cohomology of arithmetic groups

The rational cohomology of  $BU$  is a polynomial algebra in the Chern classes

$$H^*(BU; \mathbb{Q}) = \mathbb{Q}[c_1, c_2, \dots].$$

The Hopf algebra structure is given by  $\Delta(c_n) = \sum_{p+q=n} c_p \otimes c_q$ . Let  $\sigma_1, \dots, \sigma_n$  denote the elementary symmetric polynomials in the indeterminates  $t_1, \dots, t_n$ . Then, there is a unique polynomial  $p_n$  such that

$$p_n(\sigma_1, \dots, \sigma_n) = t_1^n + \dots + t_n^n.$$

Define the ‘Newton classes’ by

$$s_n = p_n(c_1, \dots, c_n) \in H^{2n}(BU; \mathbb{Q}).$$

These are primitive generators for the rational cohomology of  $BU$ .

According to Borel [15], the rational cohomology of the infinite symplectic group  $\mathrm{Sp}(\mathbb{Z})$  is the primitively generated Hopf algebra

$$H^*(B\mathrm{Sp}(\mathbb{Z}); \mathbb{Q}) \cong \mathbb{Q}[x_1, x_2, \dots].$$

The primitive generators  $x_i$  are of degree  $4i-2$ , and may be chosen to be the pullbacks of the odd classes  $s_{2i-1} \in H^{4i-2}(BU; \mathbb{Q})$  along the map

$$B\mathrm{Sp}(\mathbb{Z}) \longrightarrow B\mathrm{Sp}(\mathbb{R}) \xleftarrow{\sim} BU.$$

### 8.3. Relation between Borel classes and $\kappa$ -classes

There is another way of producing characteristic classes of smooth fiber bundles, following Atiyah [2, §4]. Again, let  $M$  be a smooth oriented  $2d$ -dimensional manifold. Assume that  $d$  is odd. Then  $H^d(M; \mathbb{R})$  is of even dimension, say  $2g$ .

Let  $E \xrightarrow{\pi} X$  be an  $M$ -bundle. There is a real  $2g$ -dimensional vector bundle  $\xi$  over  $X$  (the Hodge bundle), with structure group  $\mathrm{Sp}_{2g}(\mathbb{R})$ , whose fiber over  $x$  is the cohomology group

$$\xi_x = H^d(\pi^{-1}(x); \mathbb{R}).$$

The structure group can be reduced to the maximal compact subgroup  $U(g) \subset \mathrm{Sp}_{2g}(\mathbb{R})$ , so we obtain a  $g$ -dimensional complex vector bundle  $\eta$  over  $X$ . We may consider the ‘Newton classes’

$$s_i(\eta) \in H^{2i}(X).$$

The even classes vanish,  $s_{2i}(\eta) = 0$ . The odd classes agree with the pullbacks of the Borel classes

$$s_{2i-1}(\eta) = \varrho^*(x_i) \tag{8.1}$$

along the map  $\varrho: X \rightarrow B\mathrm{Sp}_{2g}(\mathbb{Z})$ .

Now, one may ask if there are any relations between the classes  $\kappa_c(\pi)$  and  $s_i(\eta)$ . This problem was addressed and solved by Morita [54, §2] in the case of surface bundles. A similar treatment is possible in our situation. According to [2, equation (4.3)], we have the relation

$$\mathrm{ch}(\eta^* - \eta) = \pi_!(\tilde{L}(T_\pi E)) \tag{8.2}$$

in the cohomology of  $X$ . In the left-hand side,  $\eta^*$  denotes the conjugate bundle, the formal difference  $\eta^* - \eta$  is taken in  $K(X)$ , and  $\mathrm{ch}$  is the Chern character  $\mathrm{ch}: K(X) \rightarrow H^*(X; \mathbb{Q})$ ,

$$\mathrm{ch}(\eta) = g + \sum_{k \geq 1} \frac{s_k(\eta)}{k!}.$$

Since  $s_k(\eta^*) = (-1)^k s_k(\eta)$ , we may write the left-hand side of (8.2) as

$$\text{ch}(\eta^* - \eta) = -2 \sum_{k \text{ odd}} \frac{s_k(\eta)}{k!}.$$

Turning to the right-hand side, if  $\xi$  is a real vector bundle over  $E$  of dimension  $2d$ , then

$$\tilde{L}(\xi) = \tilde{L}(p_1, \dots, p_d)$$

is the formal power series in the Pontryagin classes of  $\xi$  determined by

$$\tilde{L}(\sigma_1, \dots, \sigma_d) = f(t_1) \dots f(t_d),$$

where  $\sigma_i$  is the elementary symmetric polynomial in  $t_1^2, \dots, t_d^2$  of degree  $i$ , and  $f(t)$  is the formal power series

$$f(t) = \frac{t}{\tanh(\frac{1}{2}t)} = 2 \left( 1 + \sum_{k \geq 1} (-1)^{k-1} \frac{B_k}{(2k)!} t^{2k} \right).$$

Here  $B_k$  are the Bernoulli numbers. Explicitly, the homogeneous term in  $\tilde{L}(\xi)$  of degree  $n$  is given by

$$\tilde{L}_n = \tilde{L}_n(p_1, \dots, p_n) = 2^d \sum_{I \vdash n} \lambda_I s_I(p_1, \dots, p_n).$$

Here, the sum is over all partitions  $I = (i_1, \dots, i_r)$  of  $n$ , and  $s_I$  denotes the corresponding polynomial in the elementary symmetric polynomials (see e.g. [53, p.188]). The coefficients are  $\lambda_I = \lambda_{i_1} \dots \lambda_{i_r}$ , where

$$\lambda_k = (-1)^{k-1} \frac{B_k}{(2k)!}.$$

We are assuming that  $d$  is odd, say  $d = 2s + 1$ . By comparing homogeneous terms in (8.2) and using (8.1), we obtain the relation

$$-2 \frac{\varrho^*(x_i)}{(2i-1)!} = \kappa_{\tilde{L}_{i+s}} \in H^{4i-2}(X; \mathbb{Q}) \tag{8.3}$$

for every  $i$ . It is easily seen that the class  $\tilde{L}_{i+s}$  is proportional to the Hirzebruch  $L$ -class  $L_{i+s}$  (cf. [53, p.224]). In fact,  $2^{2i-1} \tilde{L}_{i+s} = L_{i+s}$ . Passing to the universal bundle, we may conclude that the map

$$H^*(B \text{Sp}(\mathbb{Z}); \mathbb{Q}) \longrightarrow H^*(B \text{Diff}_{\partial}(M_{\infty,1}); \mathbb{Q}) \tag{8.4}$$

sends the Borel class  $x_i$  to

$$-\frac{(2i-1)!}{2^{2i}}\kappa_{L_{i+s}}$$

for every  $i \geq 1$ .

By Theorem 8.1, the set  $\{\kappa_c : c \in B\}$  generates the cohomology freely, where  $B$  is the set of monomials  $c$  in the Pontryagin classes  $p_{d-1}, p_{d-2}, \dots, p_{\lceil (d+1)/4 \rceil}$  and the Euler class  $e$  of total degree  $|c| > 2d$ . In particular, these classes are linearly independent. By [9], every monomial  $c$  in the Pontryagin classes of degree  $4i+4s$  appears with a non-zero coefficient in  $L_{i+s}$ . It is easily seen that  $L_{i+s}$  will contain such monomials  $c$  belonging to  $B$ : for example, if we write  $i=qs+r$ , where  $q$  and  $r$  are non-negative integers with  $r < s$ , then  $c=p_s^q p_{s+r}$  belongs to  $B$  and appears with a non-zero coefficient in  $L_{i+s}$ . It follows that  $\kappa_{L_{i+s}}$  is non-zero in  $H^*(B \text{Diff}_\partial(M_{\infty,1}); \mathbb{Q})$ . Thus, we have proved the following theorem, for  $d \geq 3$  odd.

**THEOREM 8.2.** *Let  $d \geq 3$ . The map  $B \text{Diff}_\partial(M_{\infty,1}) \rightarrow B\Gamma_\infty$  is injective on indecomposables in rational cohomology.*

The argument in the case when  $d$  is even is similar. The symplectic group  $\text{Sp}_{2g}(\mathbb{R})$  is replaced by the orthogonal group  $O_{g,g}(\mathbb{R})$ , and the complex vector bundle  $\eta$  is replaced by two real vector bundles  $W^+$  and  $W^-$ , as in [2]. According to [15], the stable cohomology of the arithmetic group  $O_{g,g}(\mathbb{Z})$  is a polynomial algebra in generators  $x_i$  of degree  $4i$ , for  $i=1, 2, \dots$ . The class  $x_i$  may be chosen as the pullback of  $\text{ph}_i(W^+) - \text{ph}_i(W^-)$  under the map

$$BO_{g,g}(\mathbb{Z}) \longrightarrow BO_{g,g}(\mathbb{R}) \longrightarrow BO(g) \times BO(g),$$

where the last map is a homotopy inverse of the map  $BO(g) \times BO(g) \rightarrow BO_{g,g}$  coming from  $O(g) \times O(g)$  being the maximal compact subgroup of  $O_{g,g}$ . Then [2, equation (4.2)] expresses the Pontryagin character  $\text{ph}(W^+ - W^-)$  (i.e., the Chern character of the complexification) in terms of  $\kappa$ -classes. As before, this can be used to show that the classes  $x_i$  are mapped to non-zero linear combinations of  $\kappa$ -classes.

### 8.4. The stable cohomology of homotopy automorphisms

Let

$$X_g = B \text{aut}_\partial(M_{g,1}),$$

and consider the homotopy colimit

$$X_\infty = \text{hocolim}(X_1 \rightarrow X_2 \rightarrow X_3 \rightarrow \dots),$$

taken over the stabilization maps described in §7.2. By Theorem 7.6, the canonical map  $X_g \rightarrow X_\infty$  induces an isomorphism in rational cohomology

$$H^k(X_\infty; \mathbb{Q}) \longrightarrow H^k(X_g; \mathbb{Q})$$

for  $g > 2k + 4$ . The goal of this section is to prove the following theorem.

**THEOREM 8.3.** *Let  $d \geq 3$ . There is an isomorphism of graded rings*

$$H^*(X_\infty; \mathbb{Q}) \cong H^*(\Gamma_\infty; \mathbb{Q}) \otimes H_{\text{CE}}^*(\mathfrak{g}_\infty)^{\Gamma_\infty}. \tag{8.5}$$

In the above theorem,  $\Gamma_\infty = \text{colim}_g \Gamma_g$  and  $\mathfrak{g}_\infty = \text{colim}_g \mathfrak{g}_g$ . Recall that  $\Gamma_g$  denotes the automorphism group of the quadratic module  $(H_g, \mu, q)$  and that  $\mathfrak{g}_g$  denotes the graded Lie algebra  $\text{Der}_{\omega_g}^+ \mathbb{L}(V_g)$ , where  $V_g = s^{d-1} H_g \otimes \mathbb{Q}$ .

As discussed earlier, Borel’s results [15] yield a computation of the left factor

$$H^*(\Gamma_\infty; \mathbb{Q}).$$

In §9, we will show how to express the right factor  $H_{\text{CE}}^*(\mathfrak{g}_\infty)^{\Gamma_\infty}$  in terms of graph homology.

The proof of Theorem 8.3 has several ingredients. Homological stability together with Borel’s vanishing result (as manifested in Theorem 7.5) will allow us to conclude that the universal cover spectral sequence for  $X_\infty$  satisfies

$$E_2^{p,q} \cong E_2^{p,0} \otimes E_2^{0,q}.$$

Then, we will prove that the spectral sequence collapses at  $E_2$ . We do this by showing that the rational cohomology ring of  $X_\infty$  is free and that the map  $X_\infty \rightarrow B\Gamma_\infty$  is injective on indecomposables in rational cohomology. Recall that

$$\tilde{X}_g = X_{g,\circ} = B \text{aut}_{\partial,\circ}(M_{g,1}).$$

**THEOREM 8.4.** *The natural map*

$$H^p(\Gamma_g; \mathbb{Q}) \otimes H_{\text{CE}}^q(\mathfrak{g}_g)^{\Gamma_g} \longrightarrow H^p(\pi_1(X_g); H^q(X_{g,\circ}; \mathbb{Q})),$$

*is an isomorphism in the stable range  $g > 2p + 2q + 4$ .*

*Proof.* As in Proposition 7.10, there is an isomorphism

$$H^p(\pi_1(X_g); H^q(X_{g,\circ}; \mathbb{Q})) \cong H^p(\Gamma_g; H_{\text{CE}}^q(\mathfrak{g}_g)), \tag{8.6}$$

compatible with the stabilization maps. Since  $\Gamma_g$  is rationally perfect, the functor  $H^p(\Gamma_g; -)$  is exact on the category of finite-dimensional  $\mathbb{Q}[\Gamma_g]$ -modules. In particular, since the Chevalley–Eilenberg complex  $C_{\text{CE}}^*(\mathfrak{g}_g)$  is finite-dimensional in each degree, we may identify the right-hand side of (8.6) with the  $q$ -th cohomology of the cochain complex  $H^p(\Gamma_g; C_{\text{CE}}^*(\mathfrak{g}_g))$ . By Lemma 7.2 we may identify  $C_{\text{CE}}^q(\mathfrak{g}_g)$  with the value at  $H_g^{\mathbb{Q}}$  of a polynomial functor of degree  $\leq 2q$ . Hence, by Theorem 7.5 the natural map

$$H^p(\Gamma_g; \mathbb{Q}) \otimes C_{\text{CE}}^q(\mathfrak{g}_g)^{\Gamma_g} \longrightarrow H^p(\Gamma_g; C_{\text{CE}}^q(\mathfrak{g}_g))$$

is an isomorphism for  $g > 2p + 2q + 4$ . The claim follows by passing to cohomology in the  $q$  direction and using (8.6).  $\square$

**THEOREM 8.5.** *The cohomology algebra  $H^*(X_\infty; \mathbb{Q})$  is free graded commutative with finitely many generators in each degree.*

*Proof.* It follows from the homological stability theorem that the natural map

$$H^k(X_\infty; \mathbb{Q}) \longrightarrow H^k(X_g; \mathbb{Q})$$

is an isomorphism for  $g > 2k + 4$ . The latter group is finite-dimensional by Theorem 5.7. This proves the claim about finite type. To show that the cohomology algebra is free, we employ an argument similar to that of [51]. Let  $\mathcal{D}_{2d}$  denote the little  $2d$ -disks operad. There are maps

$$\mathcal{D}_{2d}(r) \times X_{g_1} \times \dots \times X_{g_r} \longrightarrow X_g, \quad g = g_1 + \dots + g_r. \tag{8.7}$$

Indeed, given a configuration of  $r$  little  $2d$ -disks in a fixed  $2d$ -disk, we may remove their interiors and glue in the manifolds  $M_{g_1,1}, \dots, M_{g_r,1}$  in their place. The result is homeomorphic to  $M_{g,1}$ . Given homotopy automorphisms of  $M_{g_i,1}$  that restrict to the identity on the boundary, we can extend them to a homotopy automorphism of  $M_{g,1}$  by letting it be the identity outside the interiors of the removed disks. This construction respects compositions, so it passes to classifying spaces, giving (8.7). The maps (8.7) endow the disjoint union

$$X = \coprod_{g \geq 0} X_g$$

with the structure of an  $E_{2d}$ -space. By the recognition principle for iterated loop spaces (cf. [46], [47]), the space  $X$  admits a group completion  $GX$  which is a  $2d$ -fold loop space, and it follows from the group completion theorem that there is a homology isomorphism  $X_\infty \rightarrow GX_0$ , where  $GX_0$  denotes a connected component of  $GX$  (cf. [1, §3.2]). Since  $GX_0$  is a  $2d$ -fold loop space, its rational cohomology is a graded commutative and cocommutative Hopf algebra, so the same is true of the cohomology of  $X_\infty$ . By [52], this implies that the cohomology algebra is free graded commutative.  $\square$

**THEOREM 8.6.** *The map  $X_\infty \rightarrow B\Gamma_\infty$  induces an injective homomorphism on indecomposables in rational cohomology.*

*Proof.* The claim follows immediately from Theorem 8.2, which states that the composite map

$$B \operatorname{Diff}_\partial(M_{\infty,1}) \longrightarrow B \operatorname{aut}_\partial(M_{\infty,1}) \longrightarrow B\Gamma_\infty$$

induces an injective map on indecomposables in rational cohomology. □

*Proof of Theorem 8.3.* We have  $H^1(X_g; \mathbb{Q}) = H^1(B\pi_1(X_g); \mathbb{Q}) = 0$  for  $g \geq 2$ , because the group  $\pi_1(X_g)$  is rationally perfect (see Proposition 7.8). Let  $(X_g)_\mathbb{Q}^+$  and  $B\pi_1(X_g)_\mathbb{Q}^+$  denote the rational plus constructions (see Appendix C) and let  $T_g$  be the homotopy fiber of the map  $(X_g)_\mathbb{Q}^+ \rightarrow B\pi_1(X_g)_\mathbb{Q}^+$ . We obtain a map of fibrations,

$$\begin{array}{ccccc} \tilde{X}_g & \longrightarrow & X_g & \longrightarrow & B\pi_1(X_g) \\ \downarrow & & \downarrow & & \downarrow \\ T_g & \longrightarrow & (X_g)_\mathbb{Q}^+ & \longrightarrow & B\pi_1(X_g)_\mathbb{Q}^+, \end{array}$$

and we may consider the induced map of cohomology spectral sequences  $E \rightarrow \bar{E}$  with  $\mathbb{Q}$ -coefficients:

$$E_2^{p,q} = H^p(B\pi_1(X_g)_\mathbb{Q}^+; H^q(T_g)) \quad \text{and} \quad \bar{E}_2^{p,q} = H^p(B\pi_1(X_g); H^q(\tilde{X}_g)).$$

By construction, the maps  $E_2^{p,0} \rightarrow \bar{E}_2^{p,0}$  and  $E_\infty^{p,q} \rightarrow \bar{E}_\infty^{p,q}$  are isomorphisms for all  $p$  and  $q$ . We have that  $E_2^{p,q} \cong E_2^{p,0} \otimes E_2^{0,q}$ , because the spaces involved are simply connected. In the spectral sequence  $\bar{E}$ , we have cohomology with twisted coefficients, but it follows from Theorem 8.4 that  $\bar{E}_2^{p,q} \cong \bar{E}_2^{p,0} \otimes \bar{E}_2^{0,q}$  for all  $p$  and  $q$  in the stable range. The map  $E \rightarrow \bar{E}$  respects these isomorphisms, because they may be realized by taking cup products. Thus, we are in position to apply Zeeman’s comparison theorem for spectral sequences; we may conclude that

$$E_2^{0,q} \longrightarrow \bar{E}_2^{0,q}$$

is an isomorphism for all  $q$  in the stable range. There results an isomorphism of graded algebras

$$H^*(T_\infty; \mathbb{Q}) \cong H^*(\tilde{X}_\infty; \mathbb{Q})^{\Gamma_\infty}. \tag{8.8}$$

The stable cohomology of  $B\pi_1(X_g)_\mathbb{Q}^+$  agrees with the stable rational cohomology of the group  $\Gamma_g$ , because  $\pi_1(X_g)$  surjects onto  $\Gamma_g$  with finite kernel. Borel’s calculation of the stable cohomology of arithmetic groups [15] tells us that the cohomology ring  $H^*(\Gamma_\infty; \mathbb{Q})$  is free graded commutative. This, together with Theorems 8.5 and 8.6, shows that the

hypotheses of Lemma 8.7 below are fulfilled, which yields an isomorphism of graded algebras

$$H^*((X_\infty)_\mathbb{Q}^+) = H^*(B\pi_1(X_\infty)_\mathbb{Q}^+) \otimes H^*(T_\infty; \mathbb{Q}).$$

The proof is finished by combining this with the isomorphism (8.8). □

For an arbitrary fibration  $F \rightarrow E \rightarrow B$ , injectivity of the map  $H^*(B) \rightarrow H^*(E)$  is not enough to ensure collapse of the associated spectral sequence (see e.g. the discussion in [50, pp. 148–149]). It is for this reason we need to know that the cohomology ring of  $X_\infty$  is free. We use the following lemma. The proof is straightforward and left to the reader.

LEMMA 8.7. *Let  $F \rightarrow E \rightarrow B$  be a fibration of simply connected spaces of finite  $\mathbb{Q}$ -type. If the cohomology rings  $H^*(E; \mathbb{Q})$  and  $H^*(B; \mathbb{Q})$  are free graded commutative and if  $H^*(B; \mathbb{Q}) \rightarrow H^*(E; \mathbb{Q})$  is injective on indecomposables, then there is an isomorphism of graded algebras*

$$H^*(E; \mathbb{Q}) \cong H^*(F; \mathbb{Q}) \otimes H^*(B; \mathbb{Q}).$$

We remark that the isomorphism  $H^*(E; \mathbb{Q}) \cong H^*(F; \mathbb{Q}) \otimes H^*(B; \mathbb{Q})$  of Lemma 8.7 is not canonical but depends on the choice of splitting of the short exact sequence of indecomposables

$$0 \rightarrow QH^*(B; \mathbb{Q}) \rightarrow QH^*(E; \mathbb{Q}) \rightarrow QH^*(F; \mathbb{Q}) \rightarrow 0.$$

Similar remarks apply to the isomorphisms in Theorem 8.3 above and in Theorem 8.8 below, since Lemma 8.7 is used in the proof of these results.

### 8.5. The stable cohomology of the block diffeomorphism group

Let

$$Y_g = B\widetilde{\text{Diff}}_\partial(M_{g,1}),$$

and consider the homotopy colimit over the stabilization maps

$$Y_\infty = \text{hocolim}(Y_1 \rightarrow Y_2 \rightarrow \dots).$$

By Theorem 7.12, the canonical map  $Y_g \rightarrow Y_\infty$  induces an isomorphism in rational cohomology  $H^k(Y_\infty; \mathbb{Q}) \cong H^k(Y_g; \mathbb{Q})$  for  $g > 2k + 4$ .

THEOREM 8.8. *For  $d \geq 3$ , there is an isomorphism of graded rings*

$$H^*(Y_\infty; \mathbb{Q}) \cong H^*(B\Gamma_\infty; \mathbb{Q}) \otimes H_{\text{CE}}^*(\mathfrak{g}_\infty \oplus \mathfrak{a}_\infty)^{\Gamma_\infty}.$$

The two graded Lie algebras to the right are the colimits as  $g \rightarrow \infty$  of

$$\mathfrak{g}_g = \text{Der}_\omega^+ \mathbb{L}(V_g) \quad \text{and} \quad \mathfrak{a}_g = s^{-1}\Pi \otimes H_g^\mathbb{Q},$$

where  $\mathfrak{a}_g$  is abelian. They are equipped with the evident action of  $\Gamma_g$ .

*Proof.* Recall the notation from §7.3. As follows from the results in that section, we have a  $\pi_1(X_{g,J})$ -equivariant isomorphism

$$H^*(Y_{g,\circ}; \mathbb{Q}) \cong H^*(X_{g,\circ}; \mathbb{Q}) \otimes H^*(F_g; \mathbb{Q}),$$

and we may rewrite the right-hand side in terms of Chevalley–Eilenberg cohomology:

$$H^*(X_{g,\circ}; \mathbb{Q}) \otimes H^*(F_g; \mathbb{Q}) \cong H_{\text{CE}}^*(\mathfrak{g}_g) \otimes H_{\text{CE}}^*(\mathfrak{a}_g) \cong H_{\text{CE}}^*(\mathfrak{g}_g \oplus \mathfrak{a}_g).$$

Since the kernel of  $\pi_1(X_{g,J}) \rightarrow \Gamma_g$  is finite, we may then write the  $E_2$ -term of the spectral sequence of (7.4) as follows:

$$E_2^{p,q} = H^p(\pi_1(X_{g,J}); H^q(Y_{g,\circ}; \mathbb{Q})) \cong H^p(\Gamma_g; H_{\text{CE}}^q(\mathfrak{g}_g \oplus \mathfrak{a}_g)).$$

In the stable range,  $g > 2p + 2q + 4$ , we have that

$$H^p(\Gamma_g; H_{\text{CE}}^q(\mathfrak{g}_g \oplus \mathfrak{a}_g)) \cong H^p(\Gamma_g) \otimes H_{\text{CE}}^q(\mathfrak{g}_g \oplus \mathfrak{a}_g)^{\Gamma_g}.$$

This follows from the argument that proves Theorem 8.4, by noticing that the Chevalley–Eilenberg cochains  $C_{\text{CE}}^q(\mathfrak{g}_g \oplus \mathfrak{a}_g)$  is a polynomial functor of degree  $\geq 2q$ . The rest of the argument is virtually identical to the proof of Theorem 8.3, using the fibration diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccccc} Y_{g,\circ} & \longrightarrow & Y_g & \longrightarrow & B\pi_1(X_{g,J}) \\ \downarrow & & \downarrow & & \downarrow \\ T_g & \longrightarrow & (Y_g)_{\mathbb{Q}}^+ & \longrightarrow & B\pi_1(X_{g,J})_{\mathbb{Q}}^+ \end{array}$$

The fact that  $H^1(Y_g; \mathbb{Q}) = 0$ , which is necessary for the construction of  $(Y_g)_{\mathbb{Q}}^+$ , can be verified by using the spectral sequence of the fibration  $F_g \rightarrow Y_g \rightarrow X_{g,J}$ . Indeed, first note that  $H^1(X_{g,J}; H^0(F_g; \mathbb{Q})) = H^1(\pi_1(X_{g,J}); \mathbb{Q}) = 0$ , since  $\widehat{\Gamma}_g = \pi_1(X_{g,J})$  is rationally perfect (Proposition 7.13). Secondly, Proposition 7.15 implies that  $H^1(F_g; \mathbb{Q}) = (H_g^{\mathbb{Q}})^{\vee}$  for  $d \equiv 3 \pmod{4}$  and  $H^1(F_g; \mathbb{Q}) = 0$  for  $d \not\equiv 3 \pmod{4}$ , as  $\widehat{\Gamma}_g$ -modules, from which it follows that

$$H^0(X_{g,J}; H^1(F_g; \mathbb{Q})) = H^1(F_g; \mathbb{Q})^{\widehat{\Gamma}_g} = 0. \quad \square$$

### 9. Graph complexes

In the previous section, we arrived at the following description of the stable cohomology of the classifying spaces  $X_g = B \text{aut}_{\partial}(M_{g,1})$  and  $Y_g = B \widehat{\text{Diff}}_{\partial}(M_{g,1})$ :

$$\begin{aligned} H^*(X_{\infty}; \mathbb{Q}) &\cong H^*(\Gamma_{\infty}; \mathbb{Q}) \otimes H_{\text{CE}}^*(\mathfrak{g}_{\infty})^{\Gamma_{\infty}}, \\ H^*(Y_{\infty}; \mathbb{Q}) &\cong H^*(\Gamma_{\infty}; \mathbb{Q}) \otimes H_{\text{CE}}^*(\mathfrak{g}_{\infty} \oplus \mathfrak{a}_{\infty})^{\Gamma_{\infty}}; \end{aligned}$$

cf. Theorems 8.3 and 8.8. As discussed earlier, the first factor  $H^*(\Gamma_\infty; \mathbb{Q})$  is isomorphic to a polynomial algebra  $\mathbb{Q}[x_1, x_2, \dots]$  on classes  $x_i$  of degree  $4i - 2$  if  $d$  is odd and  $4i$  if  $d$  is even.

In this section, we will examine the second factors. We will show how to express the invariant Lie algebra cohomology in terms of graph complexes. For the proof, it will be convenient to work dually with homology and coinvariants. Since the Chevalley–Eilenberg complex  $C_*^{\text{CE}}(\mathfrak{g}_g)$  is a chain complex of finite-dimensional algebraic representations, the coinvariants  $H_*^{\text{CE}}(\mathfrak{g}_g)_{\Gamma_g}$  may be computed as the homology of the chain complex  $C_*^{\text{CE}}(\mathfrak{g}_g)_{\Gamma_g}$ . Indeed, as observed e.g. in the proof of Proposition 7.11, if  $g \geq 2$  then  $C_*^{\text{CE}}(\mathfrak{g}_g)$  is chain homotopy equivalent to  $H_*^{\text{CE}}(\mathfrak{g}_g)$  as a complex of  $\mathbb{Q}[\Gamma_g]$ -modules, and any additive functor, such as  $(-)\Gamma_g$ , preserves chain homotopy equivalences. Similarly,  $H_*^{\text{CE}}(\mathfrak{g}_g \oplus \mathfrak{a}_g)_{\Gamma_g}$  may be computed as the homology of the chain complex  $C_*^{\text{CE}}(\mathfrak{g}_g \oplus \mathfrak{a}_g)_{\Gamma_g}$ .

Recall the notation

$$\mathfrak{g}_g = \text{Der}_\omega^+ \mathbb{L}(V_g) \quad \text{and} \quad \mathfrak{a}_g = s^{-1} \Pi \otimes H_g.$$

Let  $\mathcal{G}$  denote the graph complex associated with the Lie operad, as described in the introduction, and let

$$\mathcal{G}^d = \Sigma^{d-1} \mathcal{G}.$$

The following is the main result of the section.

**THEOREM 9.1.** *There are isomorphisms of chain complexes*

$$\begin{aligned} C_*^{\text{CE}}(\mathfrak{g}_\infty)_{\Gamma_\infty} &\cong \Lambda \mathcal{G}^d(0), \\ C_*^{\text{CE}}(\mathfrak{g}_\infty \oplus \mathfrak{a}_\infty)_{\Gamma_\infty} &\cong \Lambda \mathcal{G}^d[\Pi]. \end{aligned}$$

*Remark 9.2.* For  $d$  odd, the first statement is essentially equivalent to a theorem of Kontsevich [39], [38], a proof of which has been detailed in [22]. The proof offered here is new. It has the advantage that it rediscovers Kontsevich’s graph complex, no prior construction of the graph complex is necessary. For  $d$  even, it is not a priori clear—not to the authors at any rate—that one would expect the same result; for one thing, the Lie algebra  $\mathfrak{g}_g$  is different from Kontsevich’s Lie algebra when  $d$  is even since, e.g.,  $[\alpha, \alpha] \neq 0$  for an odd generator  $\alpha$  of a free graded Lie algebra. Curiously, this difference is canceled in the course of the proof due to the difference between symplectic invariant theory and orthogonal invariant theory.

**9.1.  $\Sigma$ -modules**

Let  $\Sigma$  denote the groupoid of finite sets and bijections. A (left)  $\Sigma$ -module in a category  $\mathcal{V}$  is a functor  $\mathcal{C}: \Sigma \rightarrow \mathcal{V}$ . A right  $\Sigma$ -module is a functor  $\mathcal{D}: \Sigma^{\text{op}} \rightarrow \mathcal{V}$ . Every right  $\Sigma$ -module

$\mathcal{D}$  can be converted into a left  $\Sigma$ -module  $\mathcal{D}^{\text{op}}$  by letting  $\mathcal{D}^{\text{op}}(S) = \mathcal{D}(S)$  for a finite set  $S$  and

$$\mathcal{D}^{\text{op}}(\sigma) = \mathcal{D}(\sigma^{-1}): \mathcal{D}(S) \longrightarrow \mathcal{D}(T)$$

for a bijection  $\sigma: S \rightarrow T$ ; we will do this tacitly in what follows. For  $n \geq 1$  we write  $\mathcal{C}(n)$  for  $\mathcal{C}(\{1, 2, \dots, n\})$ , and we set  $\mathcal{C}(0) = \mathcal{C}(\emptyset)$ .

Now assume that the target category  $\mathcal{V}$  is symmetric monoidal and has all colimits. Given an object  $V$  in  $\mathcal{V}$  and a finite set  $S$ , let

$$S \otimes V = \bigoplus_{s \in S} V.$$

We may also form the  $S$ -indexed tensor product

$$V^{\otimes S} = \bigotimes_{s \in S} V.$$

For  $V$  fixed,  $-\otimes V$  may be regarded as a left  $\Sigma$ -module and  $V^{\otimes -}$  as a right  $\Sigma$ -module.

Let  $(\Sigma \downarrow \Sigma)$  denote the category whose objects are functions  $f: S \rightarrow T$  between finite sets and whose morphisms are commutative squares

$$\begin{array}{ccc} S & \xrightarrow{\sigma} & S' \\ f \downarrow & \cong & \downarrow f' \\ T & \xrightarrow{\tau} & T' \end{array}$$

where the horizontal maps are bijections. For a fixed finite set  $S$ , let  $(S \downarrow \Sigma)$  denote the subcategory of  $(\Sigma \downarrow \Sigma)$ , where  $\sigma = \text{id}_S$ . In other words, the objects of  $(S \downarrow \Sigma)$  are functions between finite sets  $f: S \rightarrow T$  and the morphisms are commuting triangles

$$\begin{array}{ccc} S & \xrightarrow{f} & T \\ & f' \searrow & \swarrow \tau \\ & & T' \end{array}$$

where  $\tau$  is a bijection.

Every  $\Sigma$ -module  $\mathcal{C}$  gives rise to a functor  $(\Sigma \downarrow \Sigma) \rightarrow \mathcal{V}$ , defined on objects by

$$(S \xrightarrow{f} T) \longmapsto \mathcal{C}(f) := \bigotimes_{t \in T} \mathcal{C}(f^{-1}(t)).$$

Recall the composition product of  $\Sigma$ -modules (monoids over which are operads): the composition of two  $\Sigma$ -modules  $\mathcal{C}$  and  $\mathcal{D}$  is the  $\Sigma$ -module  $\mathcal{C} \circ \mathcal{D}$ , whose value on a finite set  $S$  is given by

$$(\mathcal{C} \circ \mathcal{D})(S) = \text{colim}_{f: S \rightarrow T} \mathcal{C}(T) \otimes \mathcal{D}(f),$$

where the colimit is over the category  $(S \downarrow \Sigma)$ .

The levelwise tensor product  $\mathcal{C} \otimes \mathcal{D}$  is defined by

$$(\mathcal{C} \otimes \mathcal{D})(S) = \mathcal{C}(S) \otimes \mathcal{D}(S),$$

where  $\Sigma$  acts diagonally.

The *Schur functor* associated with a  $\Sigma$ -module  $\mathcal{C}$  is the functor  $\mathcal{C}[-]: \mathcal{V} \rightarrow \mathcal{V}$  defined by

$$\mathcal{C}[V] = \operatorname{colim}_{S \in \Sigma} \mathcal{C}(S) \otimes V^{\otimes S} \cong \bigoplus_{n \geq 0} \mathcal{C}(n) \otimes_{\Sigma_n} V^{\otimes n}.$$

The main feature of the composition product is the existence of a natural isomorphism

$$\mathcal{C}[\mathcal{D}[V]] \cong (\mathcal{C} \circ \mathcal{D})[V].$$

### 9.2. Invariant theory and matchings

*Definition 9.3.* A *matching* on a set  $S$  is a set  $M$  of disjoint 2-element subsets whose union is all of  $S$ . Let  $\mathcal{M}_S$  denote the set of all matchings on the set  $S$ .

If  $\sigma: S \rightarrow T$  is a bijection, then for every matching  $M \in \mathcal{M}_S$  there is an induced matching  $\sigma_*(M) \in \mathcal{M}_T$  given by

$$\sigma_*(M) = \{ \{ \sigma(x), \sigma(y) \} : \{ x, y \} \in M \}.$$

In this way,  $\mathcal{M}$  may be viewed as a covariant functor  $\Sigma \rightarrow \text{Set}$ .

*Remark 9.4.* Note that  $\mathcal{M}_S = \emptyset$  if the number of elements  $|S|$  of  $S$  is odd. If  $|S|$  is even, say  $|S| = 2k$ , then

$$|\mathcal{M}_S| = (2k-1)!! = 1 \cdot 3 \cdot 5 \cdot \dots \cdot (2k-1).$$

If  $X$  is a set, we let  $\mathbb{Q}X$  denote the graded vector space with basis  $X$  concentrated in degree zero, and we let  $X^\vee$  denote the dual of  $\mathbb{Q}X$ . If  $V$  is a graded vector space, then we let  $X \otimes V$  denote  $\mathbb{Q}X \otimes V$ . Let  $\operatorname{sgn}_n$  denote the sign representation of  $\Sigma_n$ , i.e.,  $\operatorname{sgn}_n = \mathbb{Q}$  with action of  $\sigma \in \Sigma_n$  given by multiplication by the sign  $\operatorname{sgn}(\sigma)$  of  $\sigma$ . If  $V$  is a graded vector space,  $x_1, \dots, x_n \in V$ ,  $x = x_1 \otimes \dots \otimes x_n \in V^{\otimes n}$ , and  $\sigma \in \Sigma_n$ , then we let  $\operatorname{sgn}(\sigma, x)$  denote the sign for which

$$(x_1 \otimes \dots \otimes x_n)\sigma = \operatorname{sgn}(\sigma, x)x_{\sigma_1} \otimes \dots \otimes x_{\sigma_n},$$

with respect to the standard right action of  $\Sigma_n$  on the graded vector space  $V^{\otimes n}$ .

**THEOREM 9.5.** *Let  $V$  be a graded anti-symmetric inner product space of degree  $2d-2$ , concentrated in degree  $d-1$ . Consider the pairing*

$$\langle -, - \rangle: \mathcal{M}_{2k} \otimes V^{\otimes 2k} \longrightarrow \text{sgn}_{2k}$$

defined by

$$\langle M, x_1 \otimes \dots \otimes x_{2k} \rangle = \text{sgn}(\sigma) \text{sgn}(\sigma, x) \langle x_{\sigma_1}, x_{\sigma_2} \rangle \dots \langle x_{\sigma_{2k-1}}, x_{\sigma_{2k}} \rangle,$$

for  $M = \{\{\sigma_1, \sigma_2\}, \dots, \{\sigma_{2k-1}, \sigma_{2k}\}\} \in \mathcal{M}_{2k}$ . This pairing gives rise to morphisms of  $\Sigma_{2k}$ -modules of degree  $-2k(d-1)$ ,

$$\begin{aligned} \varphi: \mathcal{M}_{2k} \otimes \text{sgn}_{2k} &\longrightarrow \text{Hom}_{\text{Sp}(V)}(V^{\otimes 2k}, \mathbb{Q}), & \varphi(M)(x) &= \langle M, x \rangle, \\ \psi: (V^{\otimes 2k})_{\text{Sp}(V)} &\longrightarrow \mathcal{M}_{2k} \otimes \text{sgn}_{2k}, & \psi([x]) &= \sum_{M \in \mathcal{M}_{2k}} \langle M, x \rangle M. \end{aligned}$$

The morphism  $\varphi$  is surjective and the morphism  $\psi$  is injective. Both  $\varphi$  and  $\psi$  are isomorphisms if  $\dim V \geq 2k$ .

*Proof.* First of all, note that the pairing is well defined, because  $(V, \langle -, - \rangle)$  is graded anti-symmetric and of even degree. As the reader may check, the pairing is  $\Sigma_n$ -equivariant in the sense that

$$\langle \tau_*(M), \tau x \rangle = \text{sgn}(\tau) \langle M, x \rangle,$$

for all  $\tau \in \Sigma_{2k}$ .

Suppressing the grading,  $V$  is in effect a symplectic vector space for  $d$  odd, and a symmetric inner product space for  $d$  even. The statements about  $\varphi$  are essentially a summary of the first and second fundamental theorems for the symplectic and orthogonal groups; see [42, §9.5]. Note that  $\mathbb{Q}\mathcal{M}_{2k}$  is isomorphic to the  $\Sigma_{2k}$ -representation denoted  $A_k$  in [42]. The sign representation factor is not present in the fundamental theorem for the orthogonal group ([42, Theorem 9.5.2]), but it reappears due to the fact that, when  $d$  is even, elements of  $V$  are of odd degree  $d-1$ , which means that signs appear when tensor factors are permuted.

Turning to  $\psi$ , note that  $(V^{\otimes 2k})_{\text{Sp}(V)}$  is dual to  $\text{Hom}_{\text{Sp}(V)}(V^{\otimes 2k}, \mathbb{Q})$ , up to a degree shift by  $2k(2d-2)$ . Note also that the  $\Sigma_{2k}$ -module  $\mathbb{Q}\mathcal{M}_{2k}$  is self-dual. Indeed, a  $\Sigma_{2k}$ -equivariant isomorphism  $\theta: \mathbb{Q}\mathcal{M}_{2k}^\vee \rightarrow \mathbb{Q}\mathcal{M}_{2k}$  is given by

$$\theta(f) = \sum_{M \in \mathcal{M}_{2k}} f(M)M.$$

The map  $\psi$  is the composite

$$(V^{\otimes 2k})_{\mathrm{Sp}(V)} \xrightarrow{\eta} ((V^{\otimes 2k})_{\mathrm{Sp}(V)})^\vee \xrightarrow{\varphi^\vee} (\mathcal{M}_{2k} \otimes \mathrm{sgn}_{2k})^\vee \cong \mathcal{M}_{2k}^\vee \otimes \mathrm{sgn}_{2k} \xrightarrow{\theta \otimes 1} \mathcal{M}_{2k} \otimes \mathrm{sgn}_{2k},$$

where  $\eta$  is the canonical isomorphism from a finite-dimensional graded vector space to its double dual. □

COROLLARY 9.6. *Suppose that  $v = \dim V \geq 2k$ . Let  $e_1, e_2, \dots, e_v$  be a basis for  $V$ , and let*

$$e = e_1 \otimes e_1^\# \otimes e_2 \otimes e_2^\# \otimes \dots \otimes e_k \otimes e_k^\# \in V^{\otimes 2k}.$$

Then, the coinvariants  $(V^{\otimes 2k})_{\mathrm{Sp}(V)}$  has basis

$$[e\sigma^{-1}], \quad \sigma \in C_{2k},$$

where  $C_{2k} \subseteq \Sigma_{2k}$  is the set of permutations  $\sigma$  such that  $\sigma_1 < \sigma_3 < \dots < \sigma_{2k-1}$  and  $\sigma_{2i-1} < \sigma_{2i}$  for all  $i$ .

*Proof.* Let  $E$  denote the matching  $\{\{1, 2\}, \{3, 4\}, \dots, \{2k-1, 2k\}\} \in \mathcal{M}_{2k}$ . There is a bijection  $C_{2k} \rightarrow \mathcal{M}_{2k}$  given by

$$\sigma \longmapsto \sigma_*(E) = \{\{\sigma_1, \sigma_2\}, \{\sigma_3, \sigma_4\}, \dots, \{\sigma_{2k-1}, \sigma_{2k}\}\}.$$

Hence, the  $\Sigma_{2k}$ -module  $\mathcal{M}_{2k} \otimes \mathrm{sgn}_{2k}$  has basis  $\sigma_*(E)$  for  $\sigma \in C_{2k}$ . The isomorphism  $\psi: (V^{\otimes 2k})_{\mathrm{Sp}(V)} \rightarrow \mathcal{M}_{2k} \otimes \mathrm{sgn}_{2k}$  is such that

$$\psi[e] = E,$$

whence  $\psi[e\sigma^{-1}] = \mathrm{sgn}(\sigma)\sigma_*(E)$ , because  $\psi$  is  $\Sigma_{2k}$ -equivariant. It follows that  $[e\sigma^{-1}]$ , for  $\sigma \in C_{2k}$  is a basis for  $(V^{\otimes 2k})_{\mathrm{Sp}(V)}$ , as claimed. □

*Remark 9.7.* We note for future reference that, in particular,  $(V^{\otimes 2k})_{\mathrm{Sp}(V)}$  is spanned by *elementary tensors*, meaning elements of the form  $[(e_1 \otimes e_1^\# \otimes e_2 \otimes e_2^\# \otimes \dots \otimes e_k \otimes e_k^\#)\sigma]$  for some  $\sigma \in \Sigma_{2k}$ .

Let  $\mathcal{V}$  denote the category of graded vector spaces over  $\mathbb{Q}$ , and let  $\mathrm{Sp} = \mathrm{Sp}_{d-1}^{2d-2}$  denote the category of graded anti-symmetric inner product spaces of degree  $2d-2$ , concentrated in degree  $d-1$ . For an  $\mathrm{Sp}$ -module (i.e., a functor)  $M: \mathrm{Sp} \rightarrow \mathcal{V}$ , we define the ‘ $\mathrm{Sp}$ -coinvariants’ by

$$M_{\mathrm{Sp}} = \mathrm{colim}_{V \in \mathrm{Sp}} M(V).$$

Informally, the coinvariants  $M_{\text{Sp}}$  may be thought of as the value of  $M(V)_{\text{Sp}(V)}$  as the dimension of  $V$  tends to infinity. There is an  $\text{Sp}\text{-}\Sigma$ -bimodule given by

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Sp} \times \Sigma &\longrightarrow \mathcal{V}, \\ (V, S) &\longmapsto V^{\otimes S}. \end{aligned}$$

Using  $\text{Sp}$ -coinvariants, Theorem 9.5 admits the following elegant formulation.

COROLLARY 9.8. *There is an isomorphism of  $\Sigma$ -modules*

$$(V^{\otimes S})_{\text{Sp}} \cong s^{|S|(d-1)} \mathcal{M}_S \otimes \text{sgn}_S.$$

### 9.3. The graph complex

Definition 9.9. A graph  $G=(F \xrightarrow{f} V, E)$  consists of a set  $F$  of flags or half-edges, a set  $V$  of vertices, a function  $f:F \rightarrow V$ , and a matching  $E$  on  $F$ , elements of which are thought of as the edges of the graph.

An isomorphism of graphs  $G \rightarrow G'$  is a pair of bijections  $\sigma:F \rightarrow F'$  and  $\tau:V \rightarrow V'$  that commute with the structure maps,

$$\begin{array}{ccc} F & \xrightarrow{\sigma} & F' \\ f \downarrow & \cong & \downarrow f' \\ V & \xrightarrow{\tau} & V', \end{array}$$

and preserve edges, in the sense that  $\sigma_*(E)=E'$ . Let  $\mathcal{G}\text{raph}$  denote the groupoid of graphs and their isomorphisms.

The valence of a vertex  $v \in V$  is the cardinality of the set  $f^{-1}(v)$ . The Euler characteristic of a graph is defined by  $\chi(G)=|V|-|E|$ .

Every  $\Sigma$ -module  $\mathcal{C}$  gives rise to a functor  $\mathcal{C}:\mathcal{G}\text{raph} \rightarrow \mathcal{V}$ , whose value at a graph  $G=(F \xrightarrow{f} V, E)$  is

$$\mathcal{C}(G) = \mathcal{C}(f) = \bigotimes_{v \in V} \mathcal{C}(f^{-1}(v));$$

cf. [32, (2.12)].

Definition 9.10. For a  $\Sigma$ -module  $\mathcal{C}$ , define the space of  $\mathcal{C}$ -decorated graphs by

$$\begin{aligned} \mathcal{G}^d \mathcal{C} &= \text{colim}_{G \in \mathcal{G}\text{raph}} s^{|V|-\chi(G)(2d-2)} \text{sgn}_V \otimes \text{sgn}_F \otimes \mathcal{C}(G) \\ &\cong \bigoplus_{[G]} s^{|V|-\chi(G)(2d-2)} (\text{sgn}_V \otimes \text{sgn}_F \otimes \mathcal{C}(G))_{\text{Aut}(G)}, \end{aligned}$$

where the colimit is over the groupoid of graphs  $\mathcal{G}\text{raph}$ , and the sum is over all isomorphism classes  $[G]$  of graphs.

The reader may compare this with [32, equation (2.18)]. Thus,  $\mathcal{G}^d\mathcal{C}$  is spanned by oriented graphs whose vertices are decorated by elements of  $\mathcal{C}$ . To specify a  $\mathcal{C}$ -decorated graph, one needs to supply the data of

- a graph  $G=(F \xrightarrow{f} V, E)$ ,
- an orientation of the vertices and an orientation of the flags, and
- for each vertex  $v \in V$ , an element  $\xi_v \in \mathcal{C}(f^{-1}(v))$ .

The homological degree of a decorated graph is  $|V| - \chi(G)(2d-2)$  (plus the homological degrees of the decorations  $\xi_v$ , in case  $\mathcal{C}$  is equipped with a grading). For  $d=1$ , the space  $\mathcal{G}\mathcal{C}$  is isomorphic to the space of ‘ $\mathcal{C}$ -graphs’ [22]. For  $d>1$ ,  $\mathcal{G}^d\mathcal{C}$  is simply a regraded version of  $\mathcal{G}^1\mathcal{C}$ . If  $\mathcal{C}$  is a cyclic operad, then there is a differential  $\partial: \mathcal{G}^d\mathcal{C}_k \rightarrow \mathcal{G}^d\mathcal{C}_{k-1}$ , defined as a sum over edge contractions; see e.g. [22] for a detailed description.

### 9.3.1. Colimits over Grothendieck constructions

Let  $I$  be a category and  $F: I \rightarrow \text{Cat}$  be a functor from  $I$  to the category of small categories. The *Grothendieck construction*  $I \int F$  is the category whose objects are pairs  $(i, x)$ , where  $i$  is an object of  $I$  and  $x$  is an object of  $F(i)$ . A morphism  $(i, x) \rightarrow (j, y)$  in  $I \int F$  is a pair  $(f, g)$ , where  $f: i \rightarrow j$  is a morphism in  $I$  and  $g: F(f)(x) \rightarrow y$  is a morphism in  $F(j)$ . There are evident functors

$$F(i) \xrightarrow{\iota_i} I \int F \xrightarrow{\pi} I.$$

Consider a functor  $D: I \int F \rightarrow \mathcal{V}$  to some category  $\mathcal{V}$  with all colimits. For a fixed  $i$ , we get a functor  $D\iota_i = D(i, -): F(i) \rightarrow \mathcal{V}$ , and we may form its colimit

$$\text{colim}_{x \in F(i)} D(i, x).$$

As  $i$  varies, these colimits assemble into a functor from  $I$  to  $\mathcal{V}$ , and we may form its colimit

$$\text{colim}_{i \in I} \text{colim}_{x \in F(i)} D(i, x).$$

On the other hand, we may form the colimit of  $D$  over  $I \int F$ . It is an exercise to check that the results are canonically isomorphic. For reference, we state this as a proposition.

**PROPOSITION 9.11.** *For every diagram  $D: I \int F \rightarrow \mathcal{V}$ , indexed by the Grothendieck construction of a functor  $F: I \rightarrow \text{Cat}$ , there is a canonical isomorphism*

$$\text{colim}_{(i,x) \in I \int F} D(i, x) \cong \text{colim}_{i \in I} \text{colim}_{x \in F(i)} D(i, x).$$

We will apply this observation twice in the proof of Theorem 9.12 below.

There is a functor  $(-\downarrow\Sigma): \Sigma \rightarrow \text{Cat}$  sending a finite set  $S$  to the category  $(S\downarrow\Sigma)$ . The Grothendieck construction  $\Sigma \int (-\downarrow\Sigma)$  and the comma category  $(\Sigma\downarrow\Sigma)$  are isomorphic as categories over  $\Sigma$ .

Next, we observe that the groupoid  $\mathcal{G}\text{raph}$  is equal to the Grothendieck construction

$$(\Sigma\downarrow\Sigma) \int \mathcal{M},$$

where  $\mathcal{M}: (\Sigma\downarrow\Sigma) \rightarrow \text{Cat}$  is the functor that sends an object  $f: S \rightarrow T$  to the set  $\mathcal{M}_S$  of matchings on the source, viewed as a category with only identity morphisms.

Recall that  $\text{Sp} = \text{Sp}_{d-1}^{2d-2}$  denotes the category of graded anti-symmetric inner product spaces of degree  $2d-2$  concentrated in degree  $d-1$ . Taking cue from Proposition 6.6, we associate with every  $\Sigma$ -module  $\mathcal{C}$  an  $\text{Sp}$ -module  $V \mapsto \mathcal{C}((V))$ , where

$$\mathcal{C}((V)) = s^{2-2d} \bigoplus_{n \geq 0} \mathcal{C}(n) \otimes_{\Sigma_n} V^{\otimes n}.$$

**THEOREM 9.12.** *There is a canonical isomorphism*

$$\Lambda s \mathcal{C}((V))_{\text{Sp}} \cong \mathcal{G}^d \mathcal{C}.$$

*Proof.* The functor  $V \mapsto \Lambda s V$  may be identified with the Schur functor associated to the  $\Sigma$ -module  $\Lambda s$ , with  $\Lambda s(T) = s^{|T|} \text{sgn}_T$  for a finite set  $T$ . In particular,

$$\begin{aligned} \Lambda s \mathcal{C}((V)) &\cong (\Lambda s \circ \mathcal{C})[V] \\ &= \text{colim}_{S \in \Sigma} (\Lambda s \circ \mathcal{C})(S) \otimes V^{\otimes S} \\ &= \text{colim}_{S \in \Sigma} \left( \text{colim}_{f: S \rightarrow T} \Lambda s(T) \otimes \mathcal{C}((f)) \right) \otimes V^{\otimes S} \\ &\cong \text{colim}_{f: S \rightarrow T \in (\Sigma\downarrow\Sigma)} \Lambda s(T) \otimes \mathcal{C}((f)) \otimes V^{\otimes S}, \end{aligned}$$

where we have used Proposition 9.11 in the last step. Since colimits commute with colimits and tensor products we get

$$\begin{aligned} \Lambda s \mathcal{C}[V]_{\text{Sp}} &\cong \text{colim}_{f: S \rightarrow T \in (\Sigma\downarrow\Sigma)} \Lambda s(T) \otimes \mathcal{C}((f)) \otimes (V^{\otimes S})_{\text{Sp}} \\ &\cong \text{colim}_{f: S \rightarrow T \in (\Sigma\downarrow\Sigma)} \Lambda s(T) \otimes \mathcal{C}((f)) \otimes s^{|S|(d-1)} \mathcal{M}_S \otimes \text{sgn}_S, \end{aligned}$$

where we use Corollary 9.8 in the last step. Viewing the set  $\mathcal{M}_S$  as a category with only identity morphisms, we may rewrite the above expression as

$$\text{colim}_{f: S \rightarrow T \in (\Sigma\downarrow\Sigma)} \text{colim}_{M \in \mathcal{M}_S} s^{|S|(d-1)} \Lambda s(T) \otimes \mathcal{C}((f)) \otimes \text{sgn}_S.$$

As noted above, the groupoid  $\mathcal{G}$  is isomorphic to the Grothendieck construction

$$(\Sigma \downarrow \Sigma) \int \mathcal{M}.$$

Remembering that  $\Lambda s(T) = s^{|T|} \text{sgn}_T$ , another application of Proposition 9.11 (and a change of notation  $V = T, F = S$ ) then shows that the above colimit is isomorphic to

$$\text{colim}_{G \in \mathcal{G}_{\text{graph}}} s^{(3-2d)|V| + |F|(d-1)} \text{sgn}_V \otimes \text{sgn}_F \otimes \mathcal{C}(G),$$

which is equal to  $\mathcal{GC}$  by definition; note that

$$(3-2d)|V| + |F|(d-1) = |V| - (2d-2)\chi(G). \quad \square$$

*Remark 9.13.* Note how the groupoid of graphs emerges through successive assembly of colimits in the proof of the previous theorem, in effect allowing us to rediscover both the groupoid of graphs and the space of  $\mathcal{C}$ -graphs. Similarly, in the next theorem we will rediscover the graph complex differential.

If  $\mathcal{C}$  is a cyclic operad, then the formula (6.7) endows  $\mathcal{C}((V))$  with the structure of a graded Lie algebra, and we may form the Chevalley–Eilenberg complex

$$C_*^{\text{CE}}(\mathcal{C}((V))) = (\Lambda s\mathcal{C}((V)), d_{\text{CE}}).$$

**THEOREM 9.14.** *If  $\mathcal{C}$  is a cyclic operad, then the isomorphism in Theorem 9.12 commutes with differentials, yielding an isomorphism of chain complexes*

$$C_*^{\text{CE}}(\mathcal{C}((V)))_{\text{Sp}} \cong (\mathcal{G}^d \mathcal{C}, \partial).$$

*Proof.* It follows from Corollary 9.6 that the graded vector space

$$\Lambda^n s\mathcal{C}((V))_{\text{Sp}(V)}$$

is spanned by  $\text{Sp}(V)$ -orbits of elements of the form

$$\xi_1 \otimes h_1 \wedge \dots \wedge \xi_n \otimes h_n, \quad \xi_j \in \mathcal{C}(i_j), \quad h_j \in V^{\otimes i_j}, \quad (9.1)$$

such that  $h_1 \otimes \dots \otimes h_n \in V^{\otimes 2k}$  is an elementary tensor, i.e., of the form

$$h_1 \otimes \dots \otimes h_n = (e_1 \otimes e_1^\# \otimes e_2 \otimes e_2^\# \otimes \dots \otimes e_k \otimes e_k^\#) \sigma^{-1},$$

for some  $\sigma \in C_{2k}$ .

Tracing through the isomorphism  $\Lambda s\mathcal{C}((V))_{\mathrm{Sp}(V)} \cong \mathcal{G}^{d\mathcal{C}}$  of Theorem 9.12, the class of the element (9.1) may be represented by the decorated graph, whose underlying graph  $G=(F \xrightarrow{f} V, E)$  has vertices  $V=\{h_1, h_2, \dots, h_n\}$ , flags  $F=\{e_1, e_1^\#, \dots, e_k, e_k^\#\}$ , edges  $E=\{\{e_1, e_1^\#\}, \dots, \{e_k, e_k^\#\}\}$ , and where  $f:F \rightarrow V$  is given by  $f(e)=h_j$  if  $e$  appears as a tensor factor in  $h_j$ . The vertex  $h_i$  is decorated by the element  $\xi_i$ , the orientation of the vertices is  $h_1 \wedge \dots \wedge h_n$  and the orientation of the flags is determined by  $\sigma$ .

Towards describing the Chevalley–Eilenberg differential applied to (9.1), recall that the formula (6.7) defines the Lie bracket of two elements  $\xi_s \otimes h_s$  and  $\xi_t \otimes h_t$  in  $\mathcal{C}((V))$ :

$$[\xi_s \otimes h_s, \xi_t \otimes h_t] = \sum_{i,j} (\xi_s)_{i \circ_j} (\xi_t) \otimes (h_s)_{i \circ_j} (h_t).$$

Since  $h_1 \otimes \dots \otimes h_n$  is an elementary tensor, the only possibility for  $(h_s)_{i \circ_j} (h_t)$  to be non-zero is if the  $i$ th tensor factor of  $h_s$  is  $e_r$  and the  $j$ th factor of  $h_t$  is  $e_r^\#$ , or vice versa, for some  $r$ . In other words,  $(h_s)_{i \circ_j} (h_t)$  is non-zero only if the vertex  $h_s$  is connected to  $h_t$  by an edge  $\{e_r, e_r^\#\}$  in the graph  $G$ . Bearing this observation in mind, the expression for the Chevalley–Eilenberg differential,

$$d_{\mathrm{CE}}(\xi_1 \otimes h_1 \wedge \dots \wedge \xi_n \otimes h_n) = \sum_{s < t} \pm [\xi_s \otimes h_s, \xi_t \otimes h_t] \wedge \xi_1 \otimes h_1 \wedge \dots \widehat{\xi_s \otimes h_s} \dots \widehat{\xi_t \otimes h_t} \dots \wedge \xi_n \otimes h_n,$$

may be simplified: Since  $h_1 \otimes \dots \otimes h_n$  is an elementary tensor, we may instead sum over all edges in  $G$ . Indeed, for each edge  $\{e_r, e_r^\#\}$ , there are unique  $s, t, i$  and  $j$  such that the  $i$ th factor of  $h_s$  is  $e_r$  and the  $j$ th factor of  $h_t$  is  $e_r^\#$ . So, the above expression may be written as

$$\sum_{r=1}^k \pm (\xi_s)_{i \circ_j} (\xi_t) \otimes (h_s)_{i \circ_j} (h_t) \wedge \xi_1 \otimes h_1 \wedge \dots \widehat{\xi_s \otimes h_s} \dots \widehat{\xi_t \otimes h_t} \dots \wedge \xi_n \otimes h_n.$$

The  $r$ th summand in the above expression corresponds to the decorated graph obtained by contracting the edge  $\{e_r, e_r^\#\}$  in the decorated graph we started with. So, we have rediscovered Kontsevich’s graph complex differential.  $\square$

The proof of Theorem 9.1 consists in two applications of Theorem 9.14. By Proposition 6.6, the graded Lie algebra  $\mathfrak{g}_g = \mathrm{Der}_{\omega_g}^+ \mathbb{L}(V_g)$  is isomorphic to the Lie algebra associated with the cyclic operad  $\mathcal{L}\mathrm{ie}$ . Thus,

$$C_*^{\mathrm{CE}}(\mathfrak{g}_\infty)_{\Gamma_\infty} \cong C_*^{\mathrm{CE}}(\mathcal{L}\mathrm{ie}((V)))_{\mathrm{Sp}} \cong \mathcal{G}^d \mathcal{L}\mathrm{ie}.$$

The graph complex in the introduction involves only connected graphs, whereas disconnected graphs are allowed in the definition of  $\mathcal{G}^d \mathcal{L}\mathrm{ie}$ . By interpreting a disconnected graph as a formal product of its connected components, one sees that

$$\mathcal{G}^d \mathcal{L}\mathrm{ie} \cong \Lambda \mathcal{G}^d(0).$$

Secondly, the graded Lie algebra  $\mathfrak{g}_g \oplus \mathfrak{a}_g$  is isomorphic to the Lie algebra associated to the cyclic operad  $\mathcal{L}ie_\Pi$  with

$$\mathcal{L}ie_\Pi((n)) = \begin{cases} \mathcal{L}ie((n)), & \text{if } n \geq 3, \\ s^{d-2}\Pi, & \text{if } n = 1. \end{cases}$$

The ‘hairy graph complex’  $\Lambda^{\mathcal{G}^d}[\Pi]$  is easily seen to be isomorphic to  $\mathcal{G}^d \mathcal{L}ie_\Pi$ .

### Appendix A. Cohomology of arithmetic groups

The automorphism groups  $\text{Aut}(H, \mu, q)$  and  $\text{Aut}(H, \mu, Jq)$  associated with a quadratic module  $(H, \mu, q)$  are arithmetic. We will summarize the results on the cohomology of arithmetic groups that we need. We refer to Serre’s survey article [63], and the references therein, for more details.

**THEOREM A.1.** *Let  $G$  be an algebraic group defined over  $\mathbb{Q}$ , let  $\Gamma$  be an arithmetic subgroup of  $G_\mathbb{Q}$ , and let  $V$  be a finite-dimensional  $\mathbb{Q}$ -vector space with an action of  $\Gamma$ . Then, the following statements hold:*

- (1) *The cohomology groups  $H^k(\Gamma; V)$  are finite-dimensional.*
- (2) *If  $G$  is simple and of  $\mathbb{Q}$ -rank at least 2, then the first cohomology group vanishes:*

$$H^1(\Gamma; V) = 0.$$

*Proof.* If  $\Gamma$  is torsion-free, then the first claim follows from the fact that the trivial  $\mathbb{Z}[\Gamma]$ -module  $\mathbb{Z}$  admits a finite-length resolution by finitely generated free  $\mathbb{Z}[\Gamma]$ -modules. For general  $\Gamma$ , there exists a torsion-free subgroup  $\Gamma' \subseteq \Gamma$  of finite index, and the claim follows because  $H^k(\Gamma; V)$  may be identified with the set of  $\Gamma$ -invariants in  $H^k(\Gamma'; V)$  by a transfer argument (see e.g., [17, Proposition III.(10.4)]).

If  $G$  is simple and of  $\mathbb{Q}$ -rank at least 2, every finite-dimensional representation  $V$  of  $\Gamma$  is almost algebraic (see [63, §1.3 (9)]). This means that there is a finite-index subgroup  $\Gamma' \subseteq \Gamma$  such that the restriction of  $V$  to  $\Gamma'$  is the restriction of an algebraic representation of the algebraic group  $G$ . This implies that the first cohomology group  $H^1(\Gamma; V)$  vanishes, as in [4, Corollary 16.4]. □

### Appendix B. Some elementary homological algebra

We will consider  $\mathbb{Z}$ -graded chain complexes over an associative ring  $R$ , e.g.,  $R = \mathbb{Q}[\pi]$  for a group  $\pi$ .

A chain complex  $C_*$  is called *split* if there are maps  $s_n: C_n \rightarrow C_{n+1}$  such that  $dsd=d$ . Equivalently, there is a chain homotopy equivalence between  $C_*$  and the homology  $H_*(C)$ , viewed as a chain complex with trivial differential.

LEMMA B.1. *If  $C_*$  is a split chain complex, then there is a chain homotopy equivalence*

$$C_* \xrightarrow[p_C]{\simeq} H_*(C)$$

such that  $p_C(z)=[z]$  if  $z$  is a cycle.

If  $f: C_* \rightarrow D_*$  is a chain map between split chain complexes (not necessarily compatible with the splittings), then the diagram

$$\begin{CD} C_* @>f>> D_* \\ @Vp_CVV @VVp_DV \\ H_*(C) @>H_*(f)>> H_*(D) \end{CD}$$

commutes, up to chain homotopy.

*Proof.* Let  $s: C_* \rightarrow C_{*+1}$  satisfy  $dsd=d$ . The reader may check that the formulas

$$h \circlearrowleft C_* \xrightleftharpoons[\nabla]{p} H_*(C)$$

$$p(x) = [x - sd(x)], \quad \nabla[z] = z - ds(z) \quad \text{and} \quad h = s - s^2d$$

give well-defined maps that satisfy

$$p\nabla = 1 \quad \text{and} \quad 1 - \nabla p = dh + hd.$$

Clearly,  $p(z)=[z]$  if  $z$  is a cycle.

Next, consider a chain map  $f: C_* \rightarrow D_*$  between split chain complexes. Since

$$p_C(z) = [z]$$

for cycles  $z$ , we have that  $\nabla_C[z] = z - dh(z)$ . Therefore,

$$p_D f \nabla_C [z] = p_D f (z - dh(z)) = p_D (f(z)) = [f(z)],$$

showing that

$$p_D f_* \nabla_C = H_*(f).$$

Hence,

$$H_*(f) p_C = p_D f_* \nabla_C p_C \simeq p_D f. \quad \square$$

LEMMA B.2. *A chain complex  $C_*$  is split if and only if the short exact sequences*

$$\begin{aligned} 0 \longrightarrow Z_n \longrightarrow C_n \xrightarrow{d_n} B_{n-1} \longrightarrow 0, \\ 0 \longrightarrow B_n \longrightarrow Z_n \longrightarrow H_n \longrightarrow 0 \end{aligned}$$

*are split exact for all  $n$ . Here,  $Z_n = \ker(d_n)$ ,  $B_{n-1} = \text{im}(d_n)$ , and  $H_n = H_n(C_*)$ .*

Definition B.3. We will say that a group  $\pi$  is *rationally perfect* if  $H^1(\pi; V) = 0$  for all finite-dimensional vector spaces  $V$  over  $\mathbb{Q}$  with an action of  $\pi$ .

LEMMA B.4. *A group  $\pi$  is rationally perfect if and only if*

$$\text{Ext}_{\mathbb{Q}[\pi]}^1(W, V) = 0$$

*for all finite-dimensional vector spaces  $V$  and  $W$  over  $\mathbb{Q}$  with an action of  $\pi$ .*

*Proof.* Use the relation

$$\text{Ext}_{\mathbb{Q}[\pi]}^1(W, V) \cong H^1(\pi; \text{Hom}_{\mathbb{Q}}(W, V)). \quad \square$$

PROPOSITION B.5. *Let  $\pi$  be a rationally perfect group. If  $C_*$  is a chain complex of  $\mathbb{Q}[\pi]$ -module such that  $C_n$  is finite-dimensional over  $\mathbb{Q}$  for every  $n$ , then  $C_*$  is split.*

*Proof.* If  $C_n$  is finite-dimensional over  $\mathbb{Q}$  for all  $n$ , then so are  $Z_n$ ,  $B_n$  and  $H_n$ . Since  $\pi$  is rationally perfect, the Ext-groups  $\text{Ext}_{\mathbb{Q}[\pi]}^1(H_n, B_n)$  and  $\text{Ext}_{\mathbb{Q}[\pi]}^1(B_{n-1}, Z_n)$  vanish for all  $n$ , which forces  $C_*$  to split by Lemma B.2.  $\square$

### Appendix C. A $\mathbb{Q}$ -local plus construction

Let  $X$  be a connected space of finite  $\mathbb{Q}$ -type such that  $H^1(X; \mathbb{Q}) = 0$ . Then  $X$  admits a minimal Sullivan model  $\mathcal{M}_X$  of finite type with generators in degree 2 and above; see e.g., [25, Proposition 12.2]. The spatial realization  $|\mathcal{M}_X|$  is then a simply connected  $\mathbb{Q}$ -local space of finite  $\mathbb{Q}$ -type. Moreover, the canonical map  $X \rightarrow |\mathcal{M}_X|$  is a rational cohomology isomorphism. One may view  $|\mathcal{M}_X|$  as a  $\mathbb{Q}$ -local version of the plus construction, and we will denote it by  $X_{\mathbb{Q}}^+$ . In fact, if the fundamental group of  $X$  is perfect, i.e.,  $H_1(X; \mathbb{Z}) = 0$ , then  $X_{\mathbb{Q}}^+$  is a  $\mathbb{Q}$ -localization of the ordinary plus construction. Note however that the rational plus construction has a wider range of applicability, as it does not require the fundamental group to be perfect.

### Appendix D. Proof of Theorem 4.18

For a vector bundle  $\xi$  over a finite CW-complex  $X$  with a closed subspace  $C \subseteq X$ , we defined in §4.3 the  $\Delta$ -monoid  $\tilde{S}_\bullet \text{aut}_C(\xi)$  and its stable version  $\tilde{S}_\bullet \text{aut}_C(\xi^S)$ . There is an obvious forgetful map

$$\tilde{\pi}: \tilde{S}_\bullet \text{aut}_C(\xi^S) \longrightarrow S_\bullet \text{aut}_C(X).$$

LEMMA D.1. *The map*

$$\tilde{\pi}: \tilde{S}_\bullet \text{aut}_{C,\circ}(\xi^S) \longrightarrow S_\bullet \text{aut}_{C,\circ}(X)$$

*satisfies the Kan condition.*

*Proof.* Given a diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \Lambda^k & \xrightarrow{F} & \text{aut}_{C,\circ}(\mathbb{R}^{k-1} \times \xi) \\ \downarrow & & \downarrow \\ \Delta^k & \xrightarrow{f} & \text{aut}_{C,\circ}(X) \end{array}$$

that displays  $(f, F)$  as a horn in  $\tilde{S}_{k-1} \text{aut}_{C,\circ}(\xi)$ , we seek to extend it to an element  $(f, \tilde{F})$  of  $\tilde{S}_k \text{aut}_{C,\circ}(\xi)$ , provided  $\dim \xi - \dim X - 1 > k$ . Since we stabilize, we may assume  $\dim \xi - \dim X \gg k$ . We treat the case of the  $k$ th horn, i.e.,  $\Lambda^k$  is the union of the faces  $d_i \Delta^k = d^i(\Delta^{k-1})$  for  $i=0, 1, \dots, k-1$ . The cases of the other horns are similar. Let  $F_i$  be the restriction of  $F$  to  $d_i \Delta^k$ , so that

$$d_\nu F_\mu = d_{\mu-1} F_\nu, \quad 0 \leq \nu < \mu \leq k-1.$$

In §4.3 we introduced the isomorphism  $\phi_\mu: \mathbb{R} \times \mathbb{R}^{k-1} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^k$ , and we let

$$(\phi_\mu)_\# : \text{aut}_{C,\circ}(\mathbb{R}^{k-1} \times \xi) \longrightarrow \text{aut}_{C,\circ}(\mathbb{R}^k \times \xi)$$

be the map

$$(\phi_\mu)_\#(F) = \phi_\mu(\text{id}_{\mathbb{R}} \times F) \phi_\mu^{-1}.$$

Then,  $F'_\mu = (\phi_\mu)_\#(F_\mu)$  is a map from  $d_\mu \Delta^k$  into  $\text{aut}_{C,\circ}(\mathbb{R}^k \times \xi)$ , and these morphisms fit together to define a diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \Lambda^k & \xrightarrow{F'} & \text{aut}_{C,\circ}(\mathbb{R}^k \times \xi) \\ \downarrow & & \downarrow \\ \Delta^k & \xrightarrow{f} & \text{aut}_{C,\circ}(X). \end{array}$$

Indeed,  $d_\nu \Delta^k \cap d_\mu \Delta^k = d_\nu d_\mu \Delta^k = d_{\mu-1} d_\nu \Delta^k$  when  $\nu < \mu$ , and since

$$(\phi_\nu)_\# (\phi_\mu)_\# = (\phi_{\mu-1})_\# (\phi_\nu)_\# : \text{aut}_{C,\circ}(\mathbb{R}^{k-2} \times \xi) \longrightarrow \text{aut}_{C,\circ}(\mathbb{R}^k \times \xi),$$

it follows that  $F'_\nu$  and  $F'_\mu$  agree on  $d_\nu \Delta^k \cap d_\mu \Delta^k$ .

As in the proof of Lemma 4.9, we may apply [66, §11.3] to extend  $(f, F')$  to  $(f, F'')$  with

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \Delta^k \times \mathbb{R}^k \times \xi & \xrightarrow{F''} & \mathbb{R}^k \times \xi \\ \downarrow & & \downarrow \\ \Delta^k \times X & \xrightarrow{f} & X. \end{array}$$

Off hand there is no reason to expect that  $F''$  maps the  $k$ th face of  $\Delta^k$  into

$$(\phi_k)_\# \text{aut}_{C,\circ}(\mathbb{R}^{k-1} \times \xi),$$

which is required for  $(f, F'')$  to define a  $k$ -simplex of  $\tilde{S}. \text{aut}_{C,\circ}(\xi)$ . But we can adjust  $F''$ , using that

$$(\phi_k)_\# : \text{aut}_{C,\circ}(\mathbb{R}^{k-1} \times \xi) \longrightarrow \text{aut}_{C,\circ}(\mathbb{R}^k \times \xi)$$

is highly connected when  $\dim \xi - \dim X \gg k$ ; cf. Proposition 4.12. The boundary  $(k-2)$ -sphere  $\partial(d_k \Delta^k)$  is contained in  $\partial(\Lambda^k)$  and the diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccc} d_k \Delta^k & \xrightarrow{F''} & \text{aut}_{C,\circ}(\mathbb{R}^k \times \xi) \\ \uparrow & \searrow \text{dashed} & \uparrow (\phi_k)_\# \\ \partial(d_k \Delta^{k-1}) & \xrightarrow{F'} & \text{aut}_{C,\circ}(\mathbb{R}^{k-1} \times \xi) \end{array}$$

represents an element of  $\pi_{k-1}((\phi_k)_\#)$ , which with our assumption on  $\dim \xi$  is the zero group. Hence,  $F''$  deforms to a map from  $d_k \Delta^k$  into  $\text{aut}_{C,\circ}(\mathbb{R}^{k-1} \times \xi)$  and using a collar to absorb the deformation, we have obtained the required  $k$ -simplex of  $\tilde{S}. \text{aut}_{C,\circ}(\xi)$ .

We remember that  $\tilde{S}. \text{aut}_{C,\circ}(\xi^S)$  is the colimit of  $\tilde{S}. \text{aut}_{C,\circ}(\xi^s)$ ,  $\xi^s = \xi \times \mathbb{R}^s$ , as  $s \rightarrow \infty$ . The condition  $\dim \xi^s - \dim X > k$  is satisfied for large  $s$ , because  $X$  was assumed to be a finite  $CW$ -complex. □

The map that sends  $(f, \hat{f}) \in \text{aut}_{C,\circ}(\xi)$  into  $(f, \text{id} \times \hat{f}) \in \text{aut}_{C,\circ}(\mathbb{R}^k \times \xi)$  induces a map from  $S_k \text{aut}_{C,\circ}(\xi)$  to  $\tilde{S}_k \text{aut}_{C,\circ}(\xi)$  and gives rise to the  $\Delta$ -map

$$\alpha. : S. \text{aut}_{C,\circ}(\xi^S) \longrightarrow \tilde{S}. \text{aut}_{C,\circ}(\xi^S).$$

Both  $\Delta$ -sets are Kan  $\Delta$ -sets; for the target, this is a consequence of Lemma D.1. Hence, the homotopy groups of their geometric realizations may be calculated from the combinatorial homotopy groups.

LEMMA D.2.  $\pi_k(\alpha_*)$  is an isomorphism.

*Proof.* Assuming  $\dim \xi - \dim X \gg k$ ,

$$\pi_k(\tilde{S}_* \text{aut}_{C,\circ}(\xi)) = Z_k(\tilde{S}_* \text{aut}_{C,\circ}(\xi)) / \sim$$

where

$$Z_k(\tilde{S}_* \text{aut}_{C,\circ}(\xi)) = \{F \in \tilde{S}_k \text{aut}_{C,\circ}(\xi) : d_\mu F = \text{id}, \mu = 0, \dots, k\},$$

and where  $F_1 \sim F_2$  if there exists a  $G \in \tilde{S}_{k+1} \text{aut}_{C,\circ}(\xi)$  with  $d_k G = F_1$ ,  $d_{k+1} G = F_2$  and  $d_\mu G = 0$  for  $\mu < k$ . If

$$F: \Delta^k \longrightarrow \text{aut}_{C,\circ}(\mathbb{R}^k \times \xi)$$

is an element of  $Z_k(\tilde{S}_* \text{aut}_{C,\circ}(\xi))$ , then

$$F \circ d^\mu = \phi_\mu \circ (\text{id} \times d_\mu F) \circ \phi_\mu^{-1}, \quad \mu = 0, \dots, k,$$

and since  $d_\mu F = \text{id}$ , we may view  $F$  as a map

$$F: (S^k, *) \longrightarrow \text{aut}_{C,\circ}(\mathbb{R}^k \times \xi).$$

We claim that two such maps represent the same element of  $\pi_k \tilde{S}_* \text{aut}_{C,\circ}(\xi)$  if and only if they are homotopic as maps into  $\text{aut}_{C,\circ}(\mathbb{R}^{k+1} \times \xi)$ . To wit, write  $\Delta^{k+1}$  as the join of the  $(k-1)$ -simplex  $\langle v_0, \dots, v_{k-1} \rangle = d_k d_{k+1} \Delta^{k+1}$  and the 1-simplex  $\langle v_k, v_{k+1} \rangle$ , where  $\{v_0, \dots, v_{k+1}\}$  is the set of vertices of  $\Delta^{k+1}$ . The family of simplices

$$\langle v_0, \dots, v_{k-1} \rangle * \{tv_k + (1-t)v_{k+1} : 0 \leq t \leq 1\}$$

turns the above

$$G: \Delta^{k+1} \longrightarrow \text{aut}_{C,\circ}(\mathbb{R}^{k+1} \times \xi)$$

into a map

$$G: (S^k, *) \times I \longrightarrow \text{aut}_{C,\circ}(\mathbb{R}^{k+1} \times \xi)$$

related to  $F_1$  and  $F_2$  via the diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccc} (S^k, *) \times \{1\} & \xrightarrow{F_2} & \text{aut}_{C,\circ}(\mathbb{R}^k \times \xi) \\ \downarrow & & \downarrow (\phi_{k+1})_\# \\ (S^k, *) \times I & \xrightarrow{G} & \text{aut}_{C,\circ}(\mathbb{R}^{k+1} \times \xi) \\ \uparrow & & \uparrow (\phi_k)_\# \\ (S^k, *) \times \{0\} & \xrightarrow{F_1} & \text{aut}_{C,\circ}(\mathbb{R}^k \times \xi). \end{array}$$

Since we are assuming that  $\dim \xi - \dim X \gg k$ ,

$$\text{aut}_{C,\circ}(\xi) \longrightarrow \text{aut}_{C,\circ}(\mathbb{R}^{k+1} \times \xi)$$

is a  $(k+1)$ -equivalence. Consequently,  $F_1, F_2$  and  $G$  can be viewed as maps into  $\text{aut}_{C,\circ}(\xi)$  with  $G$  being a homotopy between  $F_1$  and  $F_2$ . This completes the proof.  $\square$

**COROLLARY D.3.** *The geometric realization of  $\widetilde{S}, \text{aut}_{C,\circ}(\xi^S)$  is homotopy equivalent to the topological monoid  $\text{aut}_{C,\circ}(\xi^S)$ .*

*Remark D.4.* It was pointed out in [18, Appendix 1, §3] that the  $\Delta$ -group  $\widetilde{\text{Diff}}_\partial(M)$  is in fact a simplicial group. In our formulation, the degeneracy operator

$$s_\lambda: \widetilde{\text{Diff}}_\partial(M)_k \longrightarrow \widetilde{\text{Diff}}_\partial(M)_{k+1}$$

maps a  $k$ -simplex  $(\varphi, \psi)$  into  $(s_\lambda(\varphi), s_\lambda(\psi))$ , where

$$s_\lambda(\psi)(x, y) = \psi(s^\lambda x, y)$$

and where  $s_\lambda(\varphi)(x, y) \in \Delta^{k+1}$  has components

$$\begin{aligned} s_\lambda(\varphi)_i(x, y) &= \varphi_i(s^\lambda(x), y), \quad 1 \leq i \leq \lambda, \\ s_\lambda(\varphi)_{\lambda+1}(x, y) &= \sigma_\lambda(x)\varphi_\lambda(s^\lambda(x), y) + (1 - \sigma_\lambda(x))\varphi_{\lambda+1}(s^\lambda x, y), \\ s_\lambda(\varphi)_i(x, y) &= \varphi_{i-1}(s^\lambda(x)), \quad \lambda+1 < i \leq k+1. \end{aligned}$$

Here,  $(x, y) \in \Delta^{k+1} \times M, s^\lambda(x_1, \dots, x_{k+1}) = (x_1, \dots, \hat{x}_{\lambda+1}, \dots, x_{k+1})$  and

$$\sigma_\lambda(x_1, \dots, x_{k+1}) = \frac{x_{\lambda+2} - x_{\lambda+1}}{x_{\lambda+2} - x_\lambda},$$

with the convention that  $\varphi_0 = 0, \varphi_{k+1} = 1, x_0 = 0$  and  $x_{k+2} = 1$ . It is the collar conditions that make the above formulas well-defined. Indeed, the collar conditions for  $\varphi$ , listed in preparation to Lemma 4.16, make the denominator of  $\sigma_\lambda(x)$  cancel out:

$$\begin{aligned} (s_0\varphi)_1(x, y) &= x_1, & \text{if } x_2 \sim 0, \\ (s_\lambda\varphi)_{\lambda+1}(x, y) &= \varphi_\lambda(s^\lambda x, y) + x_{\lambda+1} - \frac{1}{2}(x_\lambda + x_{\lambda+2}), & \text{if } x_\lambda \sim x_{\lambda+2}, \\ (s_k\varphi)_{k+1}(x, y) &= x_{k+1}, & \text{if } x_k \sim 1. \end{aligned}$$

Differentiating the above expression for  $s_\lambda(\varphi)$ , it follows that  $\text{aut}_{\partial,\circ}(\tau_M)$  and its stabilization  $\text{aut}_{\partial,\circ}(\tau_M^S)$  admit degeneracy operators, so are simplicial monoids. In fact, if we use a collared version of  $\text{aut}_{C,\circ}(\xi)$ , then it also becomes a simplicial monoid.

## References

- [1] ADAMS, J. F., *Infinite Loop Spaces*. Annals of Mathematics Studies, 90. Princeton Univ. Press, Princeton, NJ; Univ. Tokyo Press, Tokyo, 1978.
- [2] ATIYAH, M. F., The signature of fibre-bundles, in *Global Analysis*, pp. 73–84. Univ. Tokyo Press, Tokyo, 1969.
- [3] BAK, A., *K-Theory of Forms*. Annals of Mathematics Studies, 98. Princeton Univ. Press, Princeton, NJ; Univ. Tokyo Press, Tokyo, 1981.
- [4] BASS, H., MILNOR, J. & SERRE, J.-P., Solution of the congruence subgroup problem for  $SL_n$  ( $n \geq 3$ ) and  $Sp_{2n}$  ( $n \geq 2$ ). *Inst. Hautes Études Sci. Publ. Math.*, 33 (1967), 59–137.
- [5] BAUES, H. J., On the group of homotopy equivalences of a manifold. *Trans. Amer. Math. Soc.*, 348 (1996), 4737–4773.
- [6] BAUES, H. J. & LEMAIRE, J.-M., Minimal models in homotopy theory. *Math. Ann.*, 225 (1977), 219–242.
- [7] BERGLUND, A., Koszul spaces. *Trans. Amer. Math. Soc.*, 366 (2014), 4551–4569.
- [8] — Rational models for automorphisms of fiber bundles. To appear in *Doc. Math.*
- [9] BERGLUND, A. & BERGSTRÖM, J., Hirzebruch  $L$ -polynomials and multiple zeta values. *Math. Ann.*, 372 (2018), 125–137.
- [10] BERGLUND, A. & MADSEN, I., Homological stability of diffeomorphism groups. *Pure Appl. Math. Q.*, 9 (2013), 1–48.
- [11] BERGLUND, A. & SALEH, B., A dg Lie model for relative homotopy automorphisms. *Homology, Homotopy Appl.*, 22 (2020), 105–121.
- [12] BLOMGREN, M. & CHACHÓLSKI, W., On the classification of fibrations. *Trans. Amer. Math. Soc.*, 367 (2015), 519–557.
- [13] BØGVAD, R., Some elementary results on the cohomology of graded Lie algebras, in *Algebraic Homotopy and Local Algebra* (Luminy, 1982), Astérisque, 113, pp. 156–166. Soc. Math. France, Paris, 1984.
- [14] BOREL, A., Density and maximality of arithmetic subgroups. *J. Reine Angew. Math.*, 224 (1966), 78–89.
- [15] — Stable real cohomology of arithmetic groups. *Ann. Sci. École Norm. Sup.*, 7 (1974), 235–272 (1975).
- [16] — Stable real cohomology of arithmetic groups. II, in *Manifolds and Lie Groups* (Notre Dame, IN, 1980), Progr. Math., 14, pp. 21–55. Birkhäuser, Boston, MA, 1981.
- [17] BROWN, K. S., *Cohomology of Groups*. Grad. Texts in Math., 87. Springer, New York–Heidelberg, 1982.
- [18] BURGHELEA, D., LASHOF, R. & ROTHENBERG, M., *Groups of Automorphisms of Manifolds*. Lecture Notes in Math., 473. Springer, New York–Heidelberg, 1975.
- [19] CHARNEY, R., A generalization of a theorem of Vogtmann. *J. Pure Appl. Algebra*, 44 (1987), 107–125.
- [20] CONANT, J., HATCHER, A., KASSABOV, M. & VOGTMANN, K., Assembling homology classes in automorphism groups of free groups. *Comment. Math. Helv.*, 91 (2016), 751–806.
- [21] CONANT, J., KASSABOV, M. & VOGTMANN, K., Hairy graphs and the unstable homology of  $\text{Mod}(g, s)$ ,  $\text{Out}(F_n)$  and  $\text{Aut}(F_n)$ . *J. Topol.*, 6 (2013), 119–153.
- [22] CONANT, J. & VOGTMANN, K., On a theorem of Kontsevich. *Algebr. Geom. Topol.*, 3 (2003), 1167–1224.
- [23] EBERT, J. & RANDAL-WILLIAMS, O., Generalised Miller–Morita–Mumford classes for block bundles and topological bundles. *Algebr. Geom. Topol.*, 14 (2014), 1181–1204.
- [24] FARB, B. & MARGALIT, D., *A Primer on Mapping Class Groups*. Princeton Mathematical Series, 49. Princeton Univ. Press, Princeton, NJ, 2012.

- [25] FÉLIX, Y., HALPERIN, S. & THOMAS, J.-C., *Rational Homotopy Theory*. Grad. Texts in Math., 205. Springer, New York–Heidelberg, 2001.
- [26] FREEDMAN, M. & QUINN, F., A quick proof of the 4-dimensional stable surgery theorem. *Comment. Math. Helv.*, 55 (1980), 668–671.
- [27] GALATIUS, S. & RANDAL-WILLIAMS, O., Stable moduli spaces of high-dimensional manifolds. *Acta Math.*, 212 (2014), 257–377.
- [28] — Homological stability for moduli spaces of high dimensional manifolds. II. *Ann. of Math.*, 186 (2017), 127–204.
- [29] — Homological stability for moduli spaces of high dimensional manifolds. I. *J. Amer. Math. Soc.*, 31 (2018), 215–264.
- [30] GALATIUS, S., TILLMANN, U., MADSEN, I. & WEISS, M., The homotopy type of the cobordism category. *Acta Math.*, 202 (2009), 195–239.
- [31] GETZLER, E. & KAPRANOV, M. M., Cyclic operads and cyclic homology, in *Geometry, Topology, & Physics*, Conf. Proc. Lecture Notes Geom. Topology, IV, pp. 167–201. Int. Press, Cambridge, MA, 1995.
- [32] — Modular operads. *Compositio Math.*, 110 (1998), 65–126.
- [33] GINZBURG, V. & KAPRANOV, M., Koszul duality for operads. *Duke Math. J.*, 76 (1994), 203–272.
- [34] HAEFLIGER, A., Differentiable imbeddings. *Bull. Amer. Math. Soc.*, 67 (1961), 109–112.
- [35] HEPWORTH, R. & LAHTINEN, A., On string topology of classifying spaces. *Adv. Math.*, 281 (2015), 394–507.
- [36] HILTON, P., MISLIN, G. & ROITBERG, J., *Localization of Nilpotent Groups and Spaces*. North-Holland Mathematics Studies, 15; Notas de Matemática, 55. North-Holland, Amsterdam–Oxford; American Elsevier, New York, 1975.
- [37] KERVAIRE, M. A. & MILNOR, J. W., Groups of homotopy spheres. I. *Ann. of Math.*, 77 (1963), 504–537.
- [38] KONTSEVICH, M., Formal (non)commutative symplectic geometry, in *The Gelfand Mathematical Seminars*, 1990–1992, pp. 173–187. Birkhäuser, Boston, MA, 1993.
- [39] — Feynman diagrams and low-dimensional topology, in *First European Congress of Mathematics*, Vol. II (Paris, 1992), Progr. Math., 120, pp. 97–121. Birkhäuser, Basel, 1994.
- [40] KRECK, M., Isotopy classes of diffeomorphisms of  $(k-1)$ -connected almost-parallelizable  $2k$ -manifolds, in *Algebraic Topology* (Univ. Aarhus, Aarhus, 1978), Lecture Notes in Math., 763, pp. 643–663. Springer, Berlin–Heidelberg, 1979.
- [41] LAZAREV, A., Models for classifying spaces and derived deformation theory. *Proc. Lond. Math. Soc.*, 109 (2014), 40–64.
- [42] LODAY, J.-L., *Cyclic Homology*. Grundlehren der Mathematischen Wissenschaften, 301. Springer, Berlin–Heidelberg, 1998.
- [43] LUPTON, G. & SMITH, S. B., Rationalized evaluation subgroups of a map. II. Quillen models and adjoint maps. *J. Pure Appl. Algebra*, 209 (2007), 173–188.
- [44] MADSEN, I. & WEISS, M., The stable moduli space of Riemann surfaces: Mumford’s conjecture. *Ann. of Math.*, 165 (2007), 843–941.
- [45] MARKL, M., Operads and PROPs, in *Handbook of Algebra*, Vol. 5, pp. 87–140. Elsevier/North-Holland, Amsterdam, 2008.
- [46] MAY, J. P., *The Geometry of Iterated Loop Spaces*. Lectures Notes in Math., 271. Springer, New York–Heidelberg, 1972.
- [47] —  $E_\infty$  spaces, group completions, and permutative categories, in *New Developments in Topology* (Oxford, 1972), London Math. Soc. Lecture Note Ser., 11, pp. 61–93. Cambridge Univ. Press, London, 1974.
- [48] — Classifying spaces and fibrations. *Mem. Amer. Math. Soc.*, 1 (1975), 98 pp.

- [49] MAY, J. P. & PONTO, K., *More Concise Algebraic Topology*. Chicago Lectures in Math. University of Chicago Press, Chicago, IL, 2012.
- [50] MCCLEARY, J., *A User's Guide to Spectral Sequences*. Cambridge Studies in Advanced Mathematics, 58. Cambridge Univ. Press, Cambridge, 2001.
- [51] MILLER, E. Y., The homology of the mapping class group. *J. Differential Geom.*, 24 (1986), 1–14.
- [52] MILNOR, J. W. & MOORE, J. C., On the structure of Hopf algebras. *Ann. of Math.*, 81 (1965), 211–264.
- [53] MILNOR, J. W. & STASHEFF, J. D., *Characteristic Classes*. Annals of Mathematics Studies, 76. Princeton Univ. Press, Princeton, NJ; Univ. of Tokyo Press, Tokyo, 1974.
- [54] MORITA, S., Characteristic classes of surface bundles. *Invent. Math.*, 90 (1987), 551–577.
- [55] NICAS, A. J., Induction theorems for groups of homotopy manifold structures. *Mem. Amer. Math. Soc.*, 39 (1982), vi+108.
- [56] QUILLEN, D., Rational homotopy theory. *Ann. of Math.*, 90 (1969), 205–295.
- [57] QUINN, F., *A Geometric Formulation of Surgery*. Ph.D. Thesis, Princeton Univ., Princeton, NJ, 1970.
- [58] REUTENAUER, C., *Free Lie Algebras*. London Math. Soc. Monogr. Ser., 7. Oxford Univ. Press, New York, 1993.
- [59] ROURKE, C. P., The Hauptvermutung according to Sullivan. Mimeographed notes, Institute for Advanced Study, 1967–1968.
- [60] ROURKE, C. P. & SANDERSON, B. J.,  $\Delta$ -sets. I. Homotopy theory. *Quart. J. Math. Oxford Ser.*, 22 (1971), 321–338.
- [61] —  $\Delta$ -sets. II. Block bundles and block fibrations. *Quart. J. Math. Oxford Ser.*, 22 (1971), 465–485.
- [62] SCHLESSINGER, M. & STASHEFF, J., Deformation theory and rational homotopy type. Preprint, 2012. [arXiv:1211.1647](https://arxiv.org/abs/1211.1647) [math.QA].
- [63] SERRE, J.-P., Arithmetic groups, in *Homological Group Theory* (Durham, 1977), London Math. Soc. Lecture Note Ser., 36, pp. 105–136. Cambridge Univ. Press, Cambridge–New York, 1979.
- [64] STASHEFF, J., A classification theorem for fibre spaces. *Topology*, 2 (1963), 239–246.
- [65] — Rational Poincaré duality spaces. *Illinois J. Math.*, 27 (1983), 104–109.
- [66] STEENROD, N., *The Topology of Fibre Bundles*. Princeton Mathematical Series, 14. Princeton Univ. Press, Princeton, NJ, 1951.
- [67] SULLIVAN, D., Infinitesimal computations in topology. *Inst. Hautes Études Sci. Publ. Math.*, 47 (1977), 269–331 (1978).
- [68] TANRÉ, D., *Homotopie rationnelle: modèles de Chen, Quillen, Sullivan*. Lecture Notes in Math., 1025. Springer, Berlin–Heidelberg, 1983.
- [69] WALL, C. T. C., Classification of  $(n-1)$ -connected  $2n$ -manifolds. *Ann. of Math.*, 75 (1962), 163–189.
- [70] — Classification problems in differential topology. I. Classification of handlebodies. *Topology*, 2 (1963), 253–261.
- [71] — Classification problems in differential topology. II. Diffeomorphisms of handlebodies. *Topology*, 2 (1963), 263–272.
- [72] — Classification problems in differential topology. III. Applications to special cases. *Topology*, 3 (1965), 291–304.
- [73] — Poincaré complexes. I. *Ann. of Math.*, 86 (1967), 213–245.
- [74] — *Surgery on Compact Manifolds*. London Math. Soc. Monogr. Ser., 1. Academic Press, London–New York, 1970.

- [75] WEISS, M. & WILLIAMS, B., Automorphisms of manifolds and algebraic  $K$ -theory. I. *K-Theory*, 1 (1988), 575–626.
- [76] WHITEHEAD, G. W., *Elements of Homotopy Theory*. Grad. Texts in Math., 61. Springer, New York–Heidelberg, 1978.
- [77] WHITEHOUSE, S., The integral tree representation of the symmetric group. *J. Algebraic Combin.*, 13 (2001), 317–326.
- [78] WILKERSON, C. W., Applications of minimal simplicial groups. *Topology*, 15 (1976), 111–130; Correction in *Topology*, 19 (1980), 99.

ALEXANDER BERGLUND  
Department of Mathematics  
Stockholm University  
SE-106 91 Stockholm  
Sweden  
[alex@math.su.se](mailto:alex@math.su.se)

IB MADSEN  
Department of Mathematical Sciences  
University of Copenhagen  
Universitetsparken 5  
DK-2100 Copenhagen Ø  
Denmark  
[imadsen@math.ku.dk](mailto:imadsen@math.ku.dk)

*Received March 20, 2017*

*Received in revised form September 9, 2019*